



这是我个人用于复习的「*Linear Algebra Done Right 3E/4E, by Sheldon Axler*」笔记。一本习题选答与课文补注。

习题我有几不摘：(1) 太过小儿科的不摘，比如 1.A 节；(2) 虽然有难度，但习题都是一遍过，或者过不去明显是因为和教材无关的知识门槛；(3) 对书中定理显而易见的应用题；(4) 算术题；(5) 有前章基础者可轻易在书中原地解决的；(6) 暂时没想到一题多解的。

习题解答中，有我完全独立思考得出的，有抄 <https://linearalgebras.com/>（这个网站的稳定性非常差，我每每以为它被嘎了），有抄 [stackexchange](#)，有抄 [LADR2eSolutions \(By Axler\) .pdf](#)，有抄最新的 [LADR4eSolutions 经典最全 \(By Axler?\) .pdf](#)（这些文档的许可证件，除最后这个找不到/没有指明外，都允许复制/引用），还有请教别人，乃至请教 AI 得出来的。不过别担心，我请教 AI 时，要么是要找出一个命题的反例（典型的就是有限维成立而无限维不成立的反例），要么是在已经得到正确解答后想看看有没有别的思路。

课文补注就是一些 **Tips** 和 **Notes**，有警示、简化方法、对正文的直接补充、还有从习题中总结出的二级结论。我将课文中简单而便利的定义（比如 3.E 节的积空间）前置（比如 1.C 节）使用。这相当于更改了原书的内容顺序。因为使用中文会给我编撰这份笔记带来额外的中英文输入法切换的工作成本，况且对于专业学习者，直接使用英文不会造成任何困扰。但英文词句的冗长性拖慢我编撰/复习的效率，所以我对做了简写表。我很马虎的，所以会有很多小错误，如有发现就快告诉我！我自己也会不定期抓错玩。

题目标为正常数字 **N** 的，为 3e 某章某节第 **N** 题（有个别题是 4e 又删去或增添设问的，仍用 3e 题号）。因为要面向以第三版为纸面教材的学习者，所以为了避免混淆，摘录 4e 题目时将题号略去或小字号括弧内标注；而一些新增过多内容的章节会全盘使用 4e 题号。题目顺序会有调换。除了原书 4e 新加入的章节外，均使用原书 3e 的索引。这也许对 4e 的使用者很不友好。然而 4e 并不算是全盘将 3e 覆盖后又增加新内容。比如 3e 第 9 章和第 10 章 B 节，复化的思想在 4e 中删减很多。

Email: 13012057210@163.com

Bilibili: H-U\_O

Gitee/GitHub: Songbingzhi628

## 作者序

我目前还没有能力和资格评论原书好坏以及线性代数课程教材选用的问题。但作为原书的学习者，我可以这样说：

相较于（其他课程的）其他教材，以 LADR 作为自学读本的精学计划，往往在执行中出现一次又一次的时间误判/超时，比如我最开始计划  $40 \times 8h$  完成 LADR 的精学，差不多是一天（8h）完成一节，还有额外的复习时间。但在实际学习中，（刨去笔记的工夫）完成到一半时，发现已经耗费了约  $35 \times 8h$ ，于是我不得不重新估计 LADR 精学所需的总时间为  $70 \times 8h$ 。出乎意料的是，后一半学习异常高效、顺利，也许前一半的学习困难多半是因为基础能力太差。最后实际用时约  $60 \times 8h$ ，刨去  $T_E X$  笔记的代码工夫；若算上这个，则约  $95 \times 8h$ ，这里仍刨去了初学  $T_E X$  和个人定制宏的时间， $T_E X$  笔记用时很多还是因为不熟练和强迫症。

这一点对于有学时/学期限制/应试要求的线性代数初学者来说很不安全。更主观地讲，这是因为 LADR 更像是一本参考手册，而不是一本细致入微的自学读本；如果把 LADR 作为初学线性代数第一教材和自学读本来学习，会面临不小的困难。

以上或许能劝退相当一部分打算入门的线性代数初学者。S.Axler 说这本书作为第二遍学习线性代数的教材更合适。我认为理由就是，在校的科班生第二遍学习线性代数时，也已经了解过一众经典的数学分支，这些经历会化作一个叫“*mathematical maturity*”的东西，让他们面对 LADR 的课文和习题不再少见多怪、茫然无措。据此，我进一步认为，对于完全的初学者，想要完成 LADR 的精学，要么有很好的天赋，要么拿出足够的耐心和毅力。就我个人来说：课文一次看不懂，就多看几遍，一天看不懂，就分三天看；习题一个小时做不出来，就隔六个小时再尝试，一天做不出来，就隔天再尝试。这确实让我收获了独特的学习体验和能力，我迄今也无法在别处得到，因此我很珍视 LADR，我愿意为此编撰一份电子辅助书并 Open 到网上。实际的时间开销包括了很多不相干的额外项目：初学  $T_E X$ 、调整代码架构、为我的视觉强迫症让步、了解许可证选用，诸如此类的各种波折。大把的时间花销还因为：早期的学习态度还不够主动，导致太多‘一遍过’的习题被摘录到这里；没有独立编撰大型文档的经验和模板，可能会强迫症似地纠结散乱的格式和对齐。

我在学习过程中碰到了很多重大误区：**第一章中**，我一开始误认为  $W = C_V U \cup \{0\}$  是唯一使得  $W \oplus U = V$  的子空间，但这压根就不是子空间，而且 C 节习题中也提示这样的子空间  $W$  不唯一。**第二章中**，我随意地将“线性无关的序列”等同于有/无限维向量空间的基，没有任何理论依据，我也并不懂什么选择公理。**第三章 B 到 D 节中**，我总觉得子空间是超脱有限维的存在；因为放不下第二章无限维向量空间的基的情结，我刻意寻找那些避开涉及基的解法，一些臆测的结论和容易就找到反例。**第三章 E 节中**，我似乎对商空间有什么误解，觉得  $v + U = v' + U$  如同变戏法一样，把  $v$  中一切带有  $U$  的部分抹除掉，让  $v$  变得纯粹独立于  $U$ ，为此我还单门发明了  $Pure V/U$  并试着证明一些命题，甚至用它发现了 F 节 23 题无限维情况下不依赖基和同构的解法。后来我猛然发现我最开始的想法多么荒诞，却仍然放不下  $Pure V/U$  的情结。这些挫折让我思维变得更加缜密，于是在内化抽象的**第三章 F 节**时比想象中的要顺利，及时避开了一些误区。作为回报，我仅用了两小时就完结了**第六章 C 节**（包括 4E）除计算题以外的所有内容。

最后，我愿说，与“*mathematical maturity*”相反的“*mathematical naivety*”，反而是一种财富。前期因为这种 *naivety*，许多荒诞不经的奇思妙想就能在脑海中飞驰；后期因为上升来的 *maturity*，我就再也没有像前期那样灵感乍现过了。

# ABBREVIATION TABLE

## A B

abs	absolute
add	addi(tion)(tive)
adj	adjoint
algo	algorithm
arb	arbitrary
assoc	associa(tive)(tivity)
asum	assum(e)(ption)
becs	because
bss	basis
bses	bases
$B_V$	basis of $V$

## E

-ec	-ec(t)(tor)(tion)(tive)
eig-	eigen-
elem	element(s)
ent	entr(y)(ies)
equa	equality
equiv	equivalen(t)(ce)
exa	example
exe	exercise
exis	exist(s)(ing)
existns	existence
expo	exponent
expr	expression

## L

liney	linear(ly)
linity	linearity
len	length
low-	lower-

## R

recurly	recursively
repeti	repetition(s)
representa	representation(s)
req	require(s)(d)/requiring
respectly	respectively
restr	restrict(ion)(ive)(ing)
rev	revers(e(s))(ed)(ing)
rotat	rotation

## C

ch	characteristic
closd	closed under
coeff	coefficient
col	column
combina	combination
commu	commut(es)(ing)(ativity)
cond	condition
conjug	conjugat(e)(ing)(ion)
corres	correspond(s)(ing)
const	constant
conveni	convenience
convly	conversely
countexa	counterexample
countclockws	counterclockwise
ctradic	contradict(s)(ion)
ctrapos	constrapositive

## F G H

factoriz	factorizaion
fini	finite(ly)
finide	finite-dimensional
g-eig-	generalized eig-
G disk	Gershgorin disk
homo	homogeneity
hypo	hypothesis

## M N

max	maxi(mal(ity))(mum)
min	mini(mal(ity))(mum)
multi	multipl(e)(icati-on/ve)
multy	multiplicity
nilp	nilpotent
non0	nonzero
nonC	nonconst
notat	notation(al)

## S

seq	sequence
simlr	similar(ly)
singval	singular value
solus	solution
sp	space
stmt	statement
std	standard
supp	suppose
surj	surjectiv(e)(ity)
suth	such that
symm	symmetry

## D

def	definition
deg	degree
dep	dependen(t)(ce)
deri	derivative(s)
diag	diagonal(iza-ble/ility)(tion)
diff	differentia(l)(ting)(tion)
dim	dimension(al)
disti	distinct
distr	distributive propert(ies)(ty)
div	div(ide)(ision)

## I

id	identity
immed	immediately
induc	induct(ion)(ive)
infily	infinitely
inje	injectiv(e)(ity)
inv	inver(se)(tib-le/ility)
invar	invariant
invar d	invariant under
invar sp	invariant subspace
invar spd	invariant subspace under
iso	isomorph(ism)(ic)
isomet	isometry

## O P Q

optor	operator
othws	otherwise
orthog	orthogonal
orthon	orthonormal
poly	polynomial
posi	positive
prod	product
quad	quadratic
quotient	quot

## T U V W X Y Z

trig	triangular
trslate	translate
trspose	transpose
uniq	unique
uniques	uniqueness
unit	unitary
up-	upper-
val	value
-wd	-ward
-ws	-wise
wrto	with respect to

# 1.B

• **NOTE FOR Fields:** *Many choices.* [Req Multi Inv Uniq]

EXA:  $\mathbf{Z}_m = \{K_0, K_1, \dots, K_{m-1}\}$  is a field  $\iff m \in \mathbf{N}^+$  is a prime.

• (4E 1.B.7) *Supp  $V \neq \emptyset$  and  $W$  is a vecsp. Let  $W^V = \{f : V \rightarrow W\}$ .*

(a) *Define a natural add and scalar multi on  $W^V$ .* (b) *Prove  $W^V$  is a vecsp with these defs.*

SOLUS:

(a)  $W^V \ni f + g : x \rightarrow f(x) + g(x)$ ; where  $f(x) + g(x)$  is the vec add on  $W$ .

$W^V \ni \lambda f : x \rightarrow \lambda f(x)$ ; where  $\lambda f(x)$  is the scalar multi on  $W$ .

(b) Commu, Assoc, Distr are omitted.

Add Inv:  $(f + g)(x) = f(x) + g(x) = f(x) + (-f(x)) = 0 = 0(x)$ .

Multi Id:  $(1f)(x) = 1f(x) = f(x)$ .

We must have used the same properties in  $W$ . [If  $W^V$  is a vecsp, then  $W$  must be a vecsp.]  $\square$

# 1.C 注意: 这里我将 3.E 积空间的定义前置; 仅涉及概念。

• **NOTE FOR Exe (5):**  $\mathbf{C} = \mathbf{R} \oplus \{ci : c \in \mathbf{R}\} = \{a + bi : a, b \in \mathbf{R}\}$  if we let  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R}$  and  $i^2 = -1$ .

• **NOTE FOR Exe (6):** *Supp  $V$  is a vecsp over  $\mathbf{R}$ . Then  $V$  is not a vecsp over  $\mathbf{C}$ .*

• *Supp  $U, W, V_1, V_2, V_3$  are subsp of  $V$ .*

**15**  $U + U \ni u + w \in U$ . **16**  $U + W \ni u + w = w + u \in W + U$ .  $\square$

**17**  $(V_1 + V_2) + V_3 \ni (v_1 + v_2) + v_3 = v_1 + (v_2 + v_3) \in V_1 + (V_2 + V_3)$ .  $\square$

•  $(U + W)_{\mathbf{C}} \ni (u_1 + w_1) + i(u_2 + w_2) = (u_1 + iu_2) + (w_1 + iw_2) \in U_{\mathbf{C}} + W_{\mathbf{C}}$ .  $\square$

•  $(U \cap W)_{\mathbf{C}} \ni u_1 + iu_2 = w_1 + iw_2 \in U_{\mathbf{C}} \cap W_{\mathbf{C}}$ .  $\square$

•  $U_{\mathbf{C}} = W_{\mathbf{C}} \iff U = W$ . Supp  $U_{\mathbf{C}} \ni u + iv \in W_{\mathbf{C}}$ . Then  $U \ni u, v \in W$ .  $\square$

•  $V_{1\mathbf{C}} \times \dots \times V_{m\mathbf{C}} = (V_1 \times \dots \times V_m)_{\mathbf{C}}$ .  $\square$

**18** *Does the add on the subsp of  $V$  have an add id? Which subsp have add invs?*

SOLUS: Supp  $\Omega$  is the uniq add id.

(a) For any subsp  $U$  of  $V$ ,  $\Omega \subseteq U + \Omega = U \Rightarrow \Omega \subseteq U$ . Let  $U = \{0\}$ , then  $\Omega = \{0\}$ .

(b) Supp  $U + W = \Omega$ . Becs  $U + W \supseteq U, W \Rightarrow \Omega \supseteq U, W \Rightarrow U = W = \Omega = \{0\}$ .  $\square$

• **NOTE FOR [1.45]:** Another proof: Supp  $\forall v \in V, \exists! (u, w) \in U \times W, v = u + w$ .

Asum non0  $v \in U \cap W$ . Then the  $(u, w)$  can be  $(v, 0)$  or  $(0, v)$ , ctradict the uniqueness.

• **NOTE FOR " $\mathbf{C}_V U \cup \{0\}$ ":** " $\mathbf{C}_V U \cup \{0\}$ " is supposed to be a subsp  $W$  suth  $V = U \oplus W$ .

But if we let  $u \in U \setminus \{0\}$  and  $w \in W \setminus \{0\}$ , then  $\left. \begin{array}{l} w \in \mathbf{C}_V U \cup \{0\} \\ u \pm w \in \mathbf{C}_V U \cup \{0\} \end{array} \right\} \Rightarrow u \in \mathbf{C}_V U \cup \{0\}$ . Ctradict.

To fix this, denote the set  $\{W_1, W_2, \dots\}$  by  $\mathcal{S}_V U$ , where each  $W_i \oplus U = V$ .

• *Supp  $V_1, V_2, U_1, U_2$  are vecsps,  $V_1 \oplus U_1 = V_2 \oplus U_2$ ,  $V_1 \subseteq V_2$ ,  $U_2 \subseteq U_1$ .*

*Give a countexa:  $V_1 = V_2$ ,  $U_1 = U_2$ . Let  $U_2 = \{0\} \Rightarrow V_2 = V_1 \oplus U_1$ .*

$V_1$	$U_1$
$V_2$	$U_2$

• **TIPS 1:** *Supp  $V_1 \subseteq V_2$  and  $V_1 \oplus U = V_2 \oplus U$ . Prove  $V_1 = V_2$ .*

**SOLUS:** Becs the subset  $V_1$  of vecsp  $V_2$  is clsd add and scalar multi,  $V_1$  is a subsp of  $V_2$ .

Supp  $W$  is such  $V_2 = V_1 \oplus W$ . Now  $V_2 \oplus U = (V_1 \oplus W) \oplus U = (V_1 \oplus U) \oplus W = V_1 \oplus U$ .

If  $W \neq \{0\}$ , then  $V_1 \oplus U \subsetneq (V_1 \oplus U) \oplus W$ , ctrad. Hence  $W = \{0\}$ ,  $V_1 = V_2$ . □

• **TIPS 2:** *Supp  $V = X \oplus Y$ , and  $Z$  is a subsp of  $V$ . Show  $X \subseteq Z \Rightarrow Z = X \oplus (Y \cap Z)$ .*

**SOLUS:**  $\forall z \in Z, \exists! (x, y) \in X \times Y, z = x + y$ .

Becs  $x \in Z \Rightarrow z - x = y \in Z \Rightarrow z \in X + (Y \cap Z)$ . 又  $X \cap (Y \cap Z) \subseteq X \cap Y$ . □

• **TIPS 3:** *Let  $V = U + W$ ,  $I = U \cap W$ ,  $U = I \oplus X$ ,  $W = I \oplus Y$ . Prove  $V = I \oplus (X \oplus Y)$ .*

**SOLUS:** We show  $X \cap Y = U \cap Y = W \cap X = \{0\}$  by ctrad.

$X \cap Y = \Delta \neq \{0\} \Rightarrow I = U \cap W \supseteq \Delta \Rightarrow I \cap X \neq \{0\}, I \cap Y \neq \{0\}$ .

$U \cap Y = \Delta \neq \{0\} \Rightarrow I = U \cap W \supseteq \Delta \Rightarrow I \cap Y \neq \{0\}$ . Simlr for  $W \cap X$ .

Thus  $I + (X + Y) = (I \oplus X) \oplus Y = I \oplus (X \oplus Y)$ .

Now we show  $V = I + (X + Y)$ .  $\forall v \in V, v = u + w, \exists (u, w) \in U \times W$

$\Rightarrow \exists (i_u, x_u) \in I \times X, (i_w, y_w) \in I \times Y, v = (i_u + i_w) + x_u + y_w \in I + (X + Y)$ . □

**12** *Supp  $U, W$  are subsp of  $V$ . Prove  $U \cup W$  is a subsp of  $V \iff U \subseteq W$  or  $W \subseteq U$ .*

**SOLUS:** (a) Supp  $U \subseteq W$ . Then  $U \cup W = W$  is a subsp of  $V$ .

(b) Supp  $U \cup W$  is a subsp of  $V$ . Asum  $U \not\subseteq W, U \not\supseteq W$  ( $U \cup W \neq U$  and  $W$ ).

Then  $\forall a \in U \wedge a \notin W, \forall b \in W \wedge b \notin U$ , we have  $a + b \in U \cup W$ .

$a + b \in U \Rightarrow b = (a + b) + (-a) \in U$ , ctrad  $\Rightarrow W \subseteq U$ . | Ctrad. asum.

$a + b \in W \Rightarrow a = (a + b) + (-b) \in W$ , ctrad  $\Rightarrow U \subseteq W$ . | □

**13** *Supp  $U_1, U_2, U_3$  are subsp of  $V$ , and the union  $U_1 \cup U_2 \cup U_3 = \mathcal{U}$  is a subsp of  $V$ .*

*Prove one of the subsp contains the other two.*

*This exe is not true if we replace  $\mathbf{F}$  with a field containing only two elems.*

**SOLUS:** **EXA:** Let  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{Z}_2$ .  $U_1 = \{u, 0\}, U_2 = \{v, 0\}, U_3 = \{v + u, 0\}$ . While  $\mathcal{U} = \{0, u, v, v + u\}$  is a subsp.

NOTICE that,  $U \cup W = V$  is vecsp  $\nRightarrow U, W$  are subsp of  $V$ .

This trick is invalid:  $(A \cup B) \cup (B \cup C) = (A \cup C) \cup (B \cup C) = (A \cup B) \cup (A \cup C)$ .

(I) If any  $U_i$  is contained in the union of the other two, say  $U_1 \subseteq U_2 \cup U_3$ , then  $\mathcal{U} = U_2 \cup U_3$ .

By applying Exe (12) we conclude that one  $U_i$  contains the other two. Thus done.

(II) Asum no one is contained in the union of other two, and no one contains the other two.

Say  $U_1 \not\subseteq U_2 \cup U_3$  and  $U_1 \not\supseteq U_2 \cup U_3$ .

$\exists u \in U_1 \wedge u \notin U_2 \cup U_3; v \in U_2 \cup U_3 \wedge v \notin U_1$ . Let  $W = \{v + \lambda u : \lambda \in \mathbf{F}\} \subseteq \mathcal{U}$ .

Note that  $W \cap U_1 = \emptyset$ , for if any  $v + \lambda u \in W \cap U_1$  then  $v + \lambda u - \lambda u = v \in U_1$ .

Now  $W \subseteq U_1 \cup U_2 \cup U_3 \Rightarrow W \subseteq U_2 \cup U_3$ .  $\forall v + \lambda u \in W, v + \lambda u \in U_i, i = 2, 3$ .

If  $U_2 \subseteq U_3$  or  $U_2 \supseteq U_3$ , then  $\mathcal{U} = U_1 \cup U_i, i = 2, 3$ . By Exe (12) done.

Othws, both  $U_2, U_3 \neq \{0\}$ . Becs  $W \subseteq U_2 \cup U_3$  has at least three disti elems.

There must be some  $U_i$  that contains at least two disti elems of  $W$ .

$\exists \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2, v + \lambda_1 u$  and  $v + \lambda_2 u$  both in  $U_2$  or  $U_3 \Rightarrow u \in U_2 \cap U_3$ , ctrad. □



## 2.A

1 Prove  $[P] (v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4) \text{ spans } V \iff (v_1 - v_2, v_2 - v_3, v_3 - v_4, v_4) \text{ also spans } V [Q]$ .

SOLUS: Note that  $V = \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_n) \iff \forall v \in V, \exists a_1, \dots, a_n \in \mathbf{F}, v = a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_n v_n$ .

Asum  $\forall v \in V, \exists a_1, \dots, a_4, b_1, \dots, b_4 \in \mathbf{F}$ , ( that is, if  $\exists a_i$ , then we are to find  $b_i$ , vice versa )

$$\begin{aligned} v &= a_1 v_1 + a_2 v_2 + a_3 v_3 + a_4 v_4 = b_1(v_1 - v_2) + b_2(v_2 - v_3) + b_3(v_3 - v_4) + b_4 v_4 \\ &= b_1 v_1 + (b_2 - b_1)v_2 + (b_3 - b_2)v_3 + (b_4 - b_3)v_4 \\ &= a_1(v_1 - v_2) + (a_1 + a_2)(v_2 - v_3) + (a_1 + a_2 + a_3)(v_3 - v_4) + (a_1 + \dots + a_4)v_4. \end{aligned}$$

□

• (4E 3, 14) Supp  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  is a list in  $V$ . For each  $k$ , let  $w_k = v_1 + \dots + v_k$ .

(a) Show  $\text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m) = \text{span}(w_1, \dots, w_m)$ .

(b) Show  $[P] (v_1, \dots, v_m) \text{ is liney indep} \iff (w_1, \dots, w_m) \text{ is liney indep} [Q]$ .

SOLUS:

(a) Asum  $a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_m v_m = b_1 w_1 + \dots + b_m w_m = b_1 v_1 + \dots + b_k(v_1 + \dots + v_k) + \dots + b_m(v_1 + \dots + v_m)$ .

Then  $a_k = b_k + \dots + b_m$ ;  $a_{k+1} = b_{k+1} + \dots + b_m \Rightarrow b_k = a_k - a_{k+1}$ ;  $b_m = a_m$ . Simlr to Exe (1).

(b)  $P \Rightarrow Q$ :  $b_1 w_1 + \dots + b_m w_m = 0 = a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_m v_m$ , where  $0 = a_k = b_k + \dots + b_m$ .

$Q \Rightarrow P$ :  $a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_m v_m = 0 = b_1 w_1 + \dots + b_m w_m = 0$ , where  $0 = b_m = a_m$ ,  $0 = b_k = a_k - a_{k+1}$ .

OR. By (a), let  $W = \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m) = \text{span}(w_1, \dots, w_m)$ . Supp  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  is liney dep.

By [2.21](b), a list of len  $(m - 1)$  spans  $W$ . 又 By [2.23],  $(w_1, \dots, w_m)$  liney indep  $\Rightarrow m \leq m - 1$ .

Thus  $(w_1, \dots, w_m)$  is liney dep. Now rev the roles of  $v$  and  $w$ .

□

2 (a)  $[P]$  A list  $(v)$  of len 1 in  $V$  is liney indep  $\iff v \neq 0$ .

$[Q]$

(b)  $[P]$  A list  $(v, w)$  of len 2 in  $V$  is liney indep  $\iff \forall \lambda, \mu \in \mathbf{F}, v \neq \lambda w, w \neq \mu v$ .

$[Q]$

SOLUS: (a)  $Q \Rightarrow P$ :  $v \neq 0 \Rightarrow$  if  $av = 0$  then  $a = 0 \Rightarrow (v)$  liney indep.

$P \Rightarrow Q$ :  $(v)$  liney indep  $\Rightarrow v \neq 0$ , for if  $v = 0$ , then  $av = 0 \nRightarrow a = 0$ .

$\neg Q \Rightarrow \neg P$ :  $v = 0 \Rightarrow av = 0$  while we can let  $a \neq 0 \Rightarrow (v)$  is liney dep.

$\neg P \Rightarrow \neg Q$ :  $(v)$  liney dep  $\Rightarrow av = 0$  while  $a \neq 0 \Rightarrow v = 0$ .

(b)  $P \Rightarrow Q$ :  $(v, w)$  liney indep  $\Rightarrow$  if  $av + bw = 0$ , then  $a = b = 0 \Rightarrow$  no scalar multi.

$Q \Rightarrow P$ : no scalar multi  $\Rightarrow$  if  $av + bw = 0$ , then  $a = b = 0 \Rightarrow (v, w)$  liney indep.

$\neg P \Rightarrow \neg Q$ :  $(v, w)$  liney dep  $\Rightarrow$  if  $av + bw = 0$ , then  $a$  or  $b \neq 0 \Rightarrow$  scalar multi.

$\neg Q \Rightarrow \neg P$ : scalar multi  $\Rightarrow$  if  $av + bw = 0$ , then  $a$  or  $b \neq 0 \Rightarrow$  liney dep.

□

10 Supp  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  is liney indep in  $V$  and  $w \in V$ .

Prove if  $(v_1 + w, \dots, v_m + w)$  is liney dep, then  $w \in \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m)$ .

SOLUS:

Note that  $a_1(v_1 + w) + \dots + a_m(v_m + w) = 0 \Rightarrow a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_m v_m = -(a_1 + \dots + a_m)w$ .

Then  $a_1 + \dots + a_m \neq 0$ , for if not,  $a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_m v_m = 0$  while  $a_i \neq 0$  for some  $i$ , ctradic.

OR. We prove the ctrapos: Supp  $w \notin \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m)$ . Then  $a_1 + \dots + a_m = 0$ .

Thus  $a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_m v_m = 0 \Rightarrow a_1 = \dots = a_m = 0$ . Hence  $(v_1 + w, \dots, v_m + w)$  is liney indep.

□

OR.  $\exists j \in \{1, \dots, m\}, v_j + w \in \text{span}(v_1 + w, \dots, v_{j-1} + w)$ . If  $j = 1$  then  $v_1 + w = 0$  and done.

If  $j \geq 2$ , then  $\exists a_i \in \mathbf{F}, v_j + w = a_1(v_1 + w) + \dots + a_{j-1}(v_{j-1} + w) \iff v_j + \lambda w = a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_{j-1} v_{j-1}$ .

Where  $\lambda = 1 - (a_1 + \dots + a_{j-1})$ . Note that  $\lambda \neq 0$ , for if not,  $v_j + \lambda w = v_j \in \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_{j-1})$ , ctradic.

Now  $w = \lambda^{-1}(a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_{j-1} v_{j-1} - v_j) \Rightarrow w \in \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m)$ .

□

**11** Supp  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  is liney indep in  $V$  and  $w \in V$ .

Show  $[P] (v_1, \dots, v_m, w)$  is liney indep  $\iff w \notin \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m)$   $[Q]$ .

SOLUS: Equiv to  $(v_1, \dots, v_m, w)$  liney dep  $\iff w \in \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m)$ . By [2.21], immed.  $\square$

NOTE: (a) Supp  $(v_1, \dots, v_m, w)$  is liney indep. Then  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  liney indep  $\iff w \notin \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m)$ .

(b) Supp  $(v_1, \dots, v_m, w)$  is liney dep. Then  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  liney indep  $\iff w \in \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m)$ .

---

**14** Prove  $[P] V$  is infinide  $\iff \exists$  seq  $(v_1, v_2, \dots)$  in  $V$  suth each  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  liney indep.  $[Q]$

SOLUS:  $P \Rightarrow Q$ : Supp  $V$  is infinide, so that no list spans  $V$ . Define the desired seq recurly via:

Step 1 Pick a  $v_1 \neq 0$ ,  $(v_1)$  liney indep.

Step m Pick a  $v_m \notin \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_{m-1})$ , by Exe (11),  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  is liney indep.

$\neg P \Rightarrow \neg Q$ : Supp  $V$  is finide and  $V = \text{span}(w_1, \dots, w_m)$ .

Let  $(v_1, v_2, \dots)$  be a seq in  $V$ , then  $(v_1, v_2, \dots, v_{m+1})$  must be liney dep.

OR.  $Q \Rightarrow P$ : Supp there is such a seq.

Choose an  $m$ . Supp a liney indep list  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  spans  $V$ .

Simlr to [2.16].  $\exists v_{m+1} \in V \setminus \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m)$ . Hence no list spans  $V$ .  $\square$

---

**17** Prove  $(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m)$  cannot be liney indep in  $\mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{F})$  with each  $p_k(2) = 0$ .

SOLUS:

Define  $p(z) = z$ . Becs if  $z = 2$ , then  $\forall a_i \in \mathbf{F}, p(z) \neq \sum_{i=0}^m a_i p_i(z)$ . Now  $p \notin \text{span}(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m)$ .

Asum  $(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m)$  liney indep. Then  $(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m, p)$  of len  $(m+2)$  is liney indep,

while  $(1, z, \dots, z^m)$  of len  $(m+1)$  spans  $\mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{F})$ . Ctradic by [2.23].  $\square$

OR. Becs  $(1, z, \dots, z^m)$  of len  $(m+1)$  spans  $\mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{F})$ . Then  $(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m, z)$  of len  $(m+2)$  is liney dep.

As shown above,  $z \notin \text{span}(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m)$ . By the NOTE (a) in Exe (11).  $\square$

---

ENDED

## 2.B

• **NOTE FOR liney indep seq and [2.34]:** " $V = \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_n, \dots)$ " is an invalid expr.

If we allow using "infini list", then we must assure that  $(v_1, \dots, v_n, \dots)$  is a spanning "list"

suth  $\forall v \in V, \exists$  smallest  $n \in \mathbf{N}^+, v = a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_n v_n$ . Moreover, given a list  $(w_1, \dots, w_n, \dots)$  in  $W$ , we can prove  $\exists! T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  with each  $Tv_k = w_k$ , which has less restr than [3.5].

But the key point is, how can we assure that such a "list" exis? [See higher courses]

---

**1** Find all vecsp on whatever  $\mathbf{F}$  that have exactly one bss.

SOLUS: The trivial vecsp  $\{0\}$  will do. Indeed, the only bss of  $\{0\}$  is the empty list  $()$ .

Now consider the field  $\{0, 1\}$  containing only the add id and multi id,

with  $1 + 1 = 0$ . Then the list  $(1)$  is the uniq bss. Now the vecsp  $\{0, 1\}$  will do.

COMMENT: All vecsp on such  $\mathbf{F}$  of dim 1 will do.

Consider other  $\mathbf{F}$ . Note that this  $\mathbf{F}$  contains at least and strictly more than 0 and 1. Failed.  $\square$

---

- (4E 9) *Supp*  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  is a list in  $V$ . For  $k \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ , let  $w_k = v_1 + \dots + v_k$ .

Show  $[P] B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_m) \iff B_V = (w_1, \dots, w_m)$ .  $[Q]$

**SOLUS:** NOTICE that  $B_U = (u_1, \dots, u_n) \iff \forall u \in U, \exists! a_i \in \mathbf{F}, u = a_1 u_1 + \dots + a_n u_n$ .

$$P \Rightarrow Q : \forall v \in V, \exists! a_i \in \mathbf{F}, v = a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_m v_m \Rightarrow v = b_1 w_1 + \dots + b_m w_m, \exists! b_k = a_k - a_{k+1}, b_m = a_m.$$

$$Q \Rightarrow P : \forall v \in V, \exists! b_i \in \mathbf{F}, v = b_1 w_1 + \dots + b_m w_m \Rightarrow v = a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_m v_m, \exists! a_k = \sum_{j=k}^m b_j. \quad \square$$

**COMMENT:** OR. Using  $[3.C \text{ NOTE FOR } [3.30, 32](a)]$ .

**8** *Supp*  $B_U = (u_1, \dots, u_m), B_W = (w_1, \dots, w_n)$ .

*Prove*  $V = U \oplus W \iff B_V = (u_1, \dots, u_m, w_1, \dots, w_n)$ .

**SOLUS:**  $\forall v \in V, \exists! u \in U, w \in W \Rightarrow \exists! a_i, b_i \in \mathbf{F}, v = u + w = \sum_{i=1}^m a_i u_i + \sum_{i=1}^n b_i w_i$ .

OR.  $V = \text{span}(u_1, \dots, u_m) \oplus \text{span}(w_1, \dots, w_n) = \text{span}(u_1, \dots, u_m, w_1, \dots, w_n)$ .

Note that  $\sum_{i=1}^m a_i u_i + \sum_{i=1}^n b_i w_i = 0 \Rightarrow \sum_{i=1}^m a_i u_i = -\sum_{i=1}^n b_i w_i \in U \cap W = \{0\}$ .  $\square$

- (9.A.3,4 OR 4E 11) *Supp*  $V$  is on  $\mathbf{R}$ , and  $v_1, \dots, v_n \in V$ . Let  $B = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ .

(a) *Show*  $[P] B$  is liney indep in  $V \iff B$  is liney indep in  $V_{\mathbf{C}}$ .  $[Q]$

(b) *Show*  $[P] B$  spans  $V \iff B$  spans  $V_{\mathbf{C}}$ .  $[Q]$

**SOLUS:**

(a)  $P \Rightarrow Q$  : Note that each  $v_k \in V_{\mathbf{C}}$ . *Supp*  $\lambda_1 v_1 + \dots + \lambda_n v_n = 0$  with  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ .

Then  $(\text{Re} \lambda_1) v_1 + \dots + (\text{Re} \lambda_n) v_n = 0 \Rightarrow$  each  $\text{Re} \lambda_i = 0$ , simlr for  $\text{Im} \lambda_i$ .

$Q \Rightarrow P$  : If  $\lambda_k \in \mathbf{R}$  with  $\lambda_1 v_1 + \dots + \lambda_n v_n = 0$ , then each  $\text{Re} \lambda_k = \lambda_k = 0$ .

$\neg P \Rightarrow \neg Q$  :  $\exists v_j = a_{j-1} v_{j-1} + \dots + a_1 v_1 \in V_{\mathbf{C}}$ .

$\neg Q \Rightarrow \neg P$  :  $\exists v_j = \lambda_{j-1} v_{j-1} + \dots + \lambda_1 v_1 \in V \Rightarrow v_j = (\text{Re} \lambda_{j-1}) v_{j-1} + \dots + (\text{Re} \lambda_1) v_1 \in V$ .

(b)  $P \Rightarrow Q$  :  $\forall u + iv \in V_{\mathbf{C}}, u, v \in V \Rightarrow \exists a_i, b_i \in \mathbf{R}, u + iv = \sum_{i=1}^n (a_i + ib_i) v_i$ .

$Q \Rightarrow P$  :  $\forall v \in V, \exists a_i + ib_i \in \mathbf{C}, v + i0 = \left( \sum_{i=1}^n a_i v_i \right) + i \left( \sum_{i=1}^n b_i v_i \right) \Rightarrow v \in \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_n)$ .

$\neg P \Rightarrow \neg Q$  :  $\exists v \in V, v \notin \text{span} B$  with  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R} \Rightarrow v + i0 \notin \text{span} B$  with  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ .

$\neg Q \Rightarrow \neg P$  :  $\exists u + iv \in V_{\mathbf{C}}, u + iv \notin \text{span} B \Rightarrow (\text{Re } 1)u + (\text{Re } i)v = u$  or  $(\text{Im } 1)u + (\text{Im } i)v = v \notin \text{span} B$ .  $\square$

- **TIPS:** *Supp*  $\dim V = n$ , and  $U$  is a subsp of  $V$  with  $U \neq V$ .

*Prove*  $\exists B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$  suth each  $v_k \notin U$ .

Note that  $U \neq V \Rightarrow n \geq 1$ . We will construct  $B_V$  via the following process.

**Step 1.**  $\exists v_1 \in V \setminus U \Rightarrow v_1 \neq 0$ . If  $\text{span}(v_1) = V$  then we stop.

**Step k.** *Supp*  $(v_1, \dots, v_{k-1})$  is liney indep in  $V$ , each of which belongs to  $V \setminus U$ .

Note that  $\text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_{k-1}) \neq V$ . And if  $\text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_{k-1}) \cup U = V$ , then by (1.C.12),

$[ \text{ becs } \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_{k-1}) \not\subseteq U, ] U \subseteq \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_{k-1}) \Rightarrow \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_{k-1}) = V$ .

Hence becs  $\text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_{k-1}) \neq V$ , it must be case that  $\text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_{k-1}) \cup U \neq V$ .

Thus  $\exists v_k \in V \setminus U$  suth  $v_k \notin \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_{k-1})$ .

By (2.A.11),  $(v_1, \dots, v_k)$  is liney indep in  $V$ . If  $\text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_k) = V$ , then we stop.

Becs  $V$  is finide, this process will stop after  $n$  steps.  $\square$

OR. *Supp*  $U \neq \{0\}$ . Let  $B_U = (u_1, \dots, u_m)$ . Extend to a bss  $(u_1, \dots, u_n)$  of  $V$ .

Then let  $B_V = (u_1 - u_k, \dots, u_m - u_k, u_{m+1}, \dots, u_k, \dots, u_n)$ .  $\square$

## 2.C

• **NOTE FOR Exe (15):** *Supp*  $v \in V \setminus \{0\}$ . Prove  $\exists B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n), v = v_1 + \dots + v_n$ .

**SOLUS:** If  $n = 1$  then let  $v_1 = v$  and done. Supp  $n > 1$ .

Extend  $(v)$  to a bss  $(v, v_1, \dots, v_{n-1})$  of  $V$ . Let  $v_n = v - v_1 - \dots - v_{n-1}$ .

又  $\text{span}(v, v_1, \dots, v_{n-1}) = \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_n)$ . Hence  $(v_1, \dots, v_n)$  is also a bss of  $V$ .  $\square$

**COMMENT:** Let  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$  and  $\text{supp } v = u_1 + \dots + u_n$ , where each  $u_i = a_i v_i \in V_i$ .

But  $(u_1, \dots, u_n)$  might not be a bss, becs there might be some  $u_i = 0$ .

• Let  $v_1, \dots, v_n \in V$  and  $\dim \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_n) = n$ . Then  $(v_1, \dots, v_n)$  is a bss of  $\text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_n)$ .

Notice that  $(v_1, \dots, v_n)$  is a spanning list of  $\text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_n)$  of len  $n = \dim \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_n)$ .

**9** *Supp*  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  is liney indep in  $V, w \in V$ . Prove  $\dim \text{span}(v_1 + w, \dots, v_m + w) \geq m - 1$ .

**SOLUS:** Using (2.A.10, 11).

Note that each  $v_i - v_1 = (v_i + w) - (v_1 + w) \in \text{span}(v_1 + w, \dots, v_m + w)$ .

$(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  liney indep  $\Rightarrow (v_1, v_2 - v_1, \dots, v_m - v_1)$  liney indep  $\Rightarrow \underbrace{(v_2 - v_1, \dots, v_m - v_1)}_{\text{of len } (m-1)}$  liney indep.

又 If  $w \notin \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m)$ . Then  $(v_1 + w, \dots, v_m + w)$  is liney indep.

Hence  $m \geq \dim \text{span}(v_1 + w, \dots, v_m + w) \geq m - 1$ .  $\square$

• (4E 16) *Supp*  $V$  is finide,  $U$  is a subsp of  $V$  with  $U \neq V$ . Let  $n = \dim V, m = \dim U$ .

Prove  $\exists (n - m)$  subsp  $U_1, \dots, U_{n-m}$ , each of dim  $(n - 1)$ , suth  $\bigcap_{i=1}^{n-m} U_i = U$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $B_U = (v_1, \dots, v_m), B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_m, u_1, \dots, u_{n-m})$ .

Define each  $U_i = \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m, u_1, \dots, u_{i-1}, u_{i+1}, \dots, u_{n-m}) \Rightarrow U \subseteq U_i$ .

$\forall v \in \bigcap_{i=1}^{n-m} U_i, v = v_0 + b_1 u_1 + \dots + b_{n-m} u_{n-m} \in U_i \Rightarrow \text{each } b_i = 0 \Rightarrow v \in U$ .  $\square$

**14** *Supp*  $V_1, \dots, V_m$  are finide. Prove  $\dim(V_1 + \dots + V_m) \leq \dim V_1 + \dots + \dim V_m$ .

**SOLUS:** For each  $V_i$ , let  $B_{V_i} = \mathcal{E}_i$ . Then  $V_1 + \dots + V_m = \text{span}(\mathcal{E}_1 \cup \dots \cup \mathcal{E}_m)$ ;  $\dim V_i = \text{card } \mathcal{E}_i$ .

Now  $\dim(V_1 + \dots + V_m) = \dim \text{span}(\mathcal{E}_1 \cup \dots \cup \mathcal{E}_m) \leq \text{card}(\mathcal{E}_1 \cup \dots \cup \mathcal{E}_m) \leq \text{card } \mathcal{E}_1 + \dots + \text{card } \mathcal{E}_m$ .

**CORO:**  $V_1 + \dots + V_m$  is direct

$\Leftrightarrow$  For each  $k \in \{1, \dots, m - 1\}, (V_1 \oplus \dots \oplus V_k) \cap V_{k+1} = \{0\}, (\mathcal{E}_1 \cap \dots \cap \mathcal{E}_{k-1}) \cap \mathcal{E}_k = \emptyset$

$\Leftrightarrow \dim \text{span}(\mathcal{E}_1 \cup \dots \cup \mathcal{E}_m) = \text{card}(\mathcal{E}_1 \cup \dots \cup \mathcal{E}_m) = \text{card } \mathcal{E}_1 + \dots + \text{card } \mathcal{E}_m$

$\Leftrightarrow \dim(V_1 \oplus \dots \oplus V_m) = \dim V_1 + \dots + \dim V_m$ .  $\square$

• **TIPS:** Becs  $\dim(V_1 \cap V_2 \cap V_3) = \dim V_1 + \dim(V_2 \cap V_3) - \dim(V_1 + (V_2 \cap V_3))$ .

And  $\dim(V_2 \cap V_3) = \dim V_2 + \dim V_3 - \dim(V_2 + V_3)$ . We have (1), and (2), (3) simlr.

(1)  $\dim(V_1 \cap V_2 \cap V_3) = \dim V_1 + \dim V_2 + \dim V_3 - \dim(V_2 + V_3) - \dim(V_1 + (V_2 \cap V_3))$ .

(2)  $\dim(V_1 \cap V_2 \cap V_3) = \dim V_1 + \dim V_2 + \dim V_3 - \dim(V_1 + V_3) - \dim(V_2 + (V_1 \cap V_3))$ .

(3)  $\dim(V_1 \cap V_2 \cap V_3) = \dim V_1 + \dim V_2 + \dim V_3 - \dim(V_1 + V_2) - \dim(V_3 + (V_1 \cap V_2))$ .

• *Supp*  $V_1, V_2, V_3$  are subsp of  $V$  with

(a)  $\dim V = 10, \dim V_1 = \dim V_2 = \dim V_3 = 7$ . Prove  $V_1 \cap V_2 \cap V_3 \neq \{0\}$ .

By TIPS,  $\dim(V_1 \cap V_2 \cap V_3) \geq \dim V_1 + \dim V_2 + \dim V_3 - 2 \dim V > 0$ .

(b)  $\dim V_1 + \dim V_2 + \dim V_3 > 2 \dim V$ . Prove  $V_1 \cap V_2 \cap V_3 \neq \{0\}$ .

By TIPS,  $\dim(V_1 \cap V_2 \cap V_3) \geq 2 \dim V - \dim(V_2 + V_3) - \dim(V_1 + (V_2 \cap V_3)) \geq 0$ .  $\square$



**17** Supp  $V_1, V_2, V_3$  are subsp of a finite vecsp. Explain and give a countexa:

$$\dim(V_1 + V_2 + V_3) = \dim V_1 + \dim V_2 + \dim V_3$$

**SOLUS:**

$$- \dim(V_1 \cap V_2) - \dim(V_1 \cap V_3) - \dim(V_2 \cap V_3) + \dim(V_1 \cap V_2 \cap V_3).$$

$$(1) |(A \cup B) \cup C| = |A \cup B| + |C| - |(A \cup B) \cap C|.$$

$$(2) |(A \cup B) \cap C| = |(A \cap C) \cup (B \cap C)| = |A \cap C| + |B \cap C| - |A \cap B \cap C|.$$

$$\text{Thus } |(A \cup B) \cup C| = |A| + |B| + |C| + |A \cap B \cap C| - |A \cap B| - |A \cap C| - |B \cap C|.$$

$$\text{Becs } (V_1 + V_2) + V_3 = V_1 + (V_2 + V_3) = (V_1 + V_3) + V_2.$$

$$\dim(V_1 + V_2 + V_3) = \dim(V_1 + V_2) + \dim(V_3) - \dim((V_1 + V_2) \cap V_3) \quad (1)$$

$$= \dim(V_2 + V_3) + \dim(V_1) - \dim((V_2 + V_3) \cap V_1) \quad (2)$$

$$= \dim(V_1 + V_3) + \dim(V_2) - \dim((V_1 + V_3) \cap V_2) \quad (3).$$

Generally,  $(X + Y) \cap Z \neq (X \cap Z) + (Y \cap Z)$ . **EXA:**  $X = \{(x, 0)\}, Y = \{(0, y)\}, Z = \{(z, z)\} \subseteq \mathbf{F}^2$ .

**COMMENT:** If  $X \subseteq Y$ , then  $(X + Y) \cap Z = Y \cap Z$ ;  $\dim(X + Y + Z) = \dim Y + \dim Z - \dim(Y \cap Z)$ , and the wrong formula holds. Simlr for  $Y \subseteq Z, X \subseteq Z$ , and  $X, Y \subseteq Z$ .

**NOTE:** However, it's true that  $(X + Y) \cap Z \supseteq (X \cap Z) + (Y \cap Z) = (X + (Y \cap Z)) \cap Z$ .

$$\text{Becs } (X \cap Z) + (Y \cap Z) \ni v = x + y = z_1 + z_2 \in (X + (Y \cap Z)) \cap Z \Rightarrow v \in (X + Y) \cap Z.$$

**ENDED**

### 3.A

**注意:** 这里我将 3.B 的值空间、零空间、单满射、和 3.D 的可逆性定义前置；仅涉及概念。

$$\bullet \text{ TIPS 1: } T : V \rightarrow W \text{ is liney} \iff \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{(一)} \forall v, u \in V, T(v + u) = Tv + Tu; \\ \text{(二)} \forall v, u \in V, \lambda \in \mathbf{F}, T(\lambda v) = \lambda(Tv). \end{array} \right\} \iff T(v + \lambda u) = Tv + \lambda Tu.$$

**NOTE:** Supp  $V$  is a vecsp. For  $U \subseteq V$ ,  $U$  is a subsp of  $V \iff \forall u_1, u_2 \in U, \lambda \in \mathbf{F}, u_1 + \lambda u_2 \in U$ .

• (3.E.1) A function  $T : V \rightarrow W$  is liney  $\iff$  The graph of  $T$  is a subsp of  $V \times W$ .

• (4E 10) **NOTE:** Composition and product are not the same in  $\mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})$ .

**11** Supp  $U$  is a subsp of  $V$  and  $S \in \mathcal{L}(U, W)$ .

Prove  $\exists T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W), Tu = Su, \forall u \in U$ . ( OR.  $\exists T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W), T|_U = S$ .)

In other words, every liney map on a subsp of  $V$  can be **extended** to a liney map on the entire  $V$ .

**SOLUS:** Supp  $W$  is suth  $V = U \oplus W$ . Then  $\forall v \in V, \exists! u_v \in U, w_v \in W, v = u_v + w_v$ .

Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  by  $T(u_v + w_v) = Su_v$ . □

OR. [Req Finide] Define by  $T(\sum_{i=1}^m a_i u_i) = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i S u_i$ . Let  $B_U = (\overbrace{u_1, \dots, u_n}^{B_U}, \dots, u_m)$ . □

• **NOTE FOR Restr:**  $U$  is a subsp of  $V$ . (a)  $(T + \lambda S)|_U = T|_U + \lambda S|_U$ . (b)  $(ST)|_U = ST|_U$ .

• **TIPS 2:**  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ . (a) If  $U$  is a subsp of  $W$ . Then  $\text{range } T \subseteq U \iff T \in \mathcal{L}(V, U) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ .

(b) If  $U$  is a subsp of  $V$ . Then  $U \subseteq \text{null } T \iff T|_U = 0$ .

• (4E 4.3) Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R}$ ,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ ,  $S = \text{Re} \circ T_C$ . Show  $T_C = S - i S \circ i I$ .

**SOLUS:**  $T_C = S + i \text{Im } T_C$ . 又  $\text{Re} \circ (T_C i I) = \text{Re} \circ (i T_C) = -\text{Im} \circ T_C = S \circ i I$ . □

**COMMENT:**  $\text{Re}, \text{Im} : \mathbf{C} \mapsto \mathbf{R}$  is not liney, while they have the add.

• **NOTE FOR Complex of Liney Maps:** Supp  $V, W$  are vecsp over  $\mathbf{R}$ . Then  $\mathcal{L}(V, W)_C = \mathcal{L}(V_C, W_C)$ .

For  $S, T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ ,  $(S + \lambda T)_C = S_C + \lambda T_C$ . For  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V, W), T \in \mathcal{L}(U, V)$ ,  $(ST)_C = S_C T_C$ .

For  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ ,  $\text{null}(T_C) = (\text{null } T)_C$ ,  $\text{range}(T_C) = (\text{range } T)_C$ .

• (9.A.17) Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R}$ ,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  suth  $T^2 = -I$ . Define complex scalar multi on  $V$  as

$(a + bi)v = av + bTv$ . Then  $V$  itself is already a complex vecsp with these defs.

Show the dim of  $V$  as a complex vecsp is half of the dim of  $V$  as the usual real vecsp.

**SOLUS:** Supp  $V \neq \{0\}$ . Let  $N = \dim V$  as real vecsp. We construct a real  $B_V$  via a  $(N - 1)$ -step process.

Let  $(v_1, Tv_1)$  be liney indep in  $V$  as real vecsp. Let  $v_2 \notin \text{span}(v_1, Tv_1) \Rightarrow (v_1, Tv_1, v_2)$  liney indep.

**Step 1.** We show  $(v_1, Tv_1, v_2, Tv_2)$  liney indep in  $V$  as real vecsp. Asum  $Tv_2 = a_1 v_1 + b_1 Tv_1 + a_2 v_2$ .

Then  $-v_2 = a_1 Tv_1 - b_1 v_1 + a_2 Tv_2$ . Note that  $a_2 \neq 0$  and  $a_2^2 = -1$  while  $a_2 \in \mathbf{R}$ , ctradic.

**Step k.**  $[k \leq N - 1]$  We show  $(v_1, Tv_1, \dots, v_k, Tv_k, v_{k+1}, Tv_{k+1})$  liney indep in  $V$  as real vecsp. Simlr.

Asum  $Tv_{k+1} = a_1 v_1 + b_1 Tv_1 + \dots + a_{k+1} v_{k+1}$ . Then  $-v_{k+1} = a_1 Tv_1 - b_1 v_1 + \dots + a_{k+1} Tv_{k+1}$ . □

• **NOTE FOR  $\mathbf{F}^S$ :**

Supp  $S \neq \emptyset$ ,  $C_S = \{f \in \mathbf{F}^S : \exists \text{ finily many } x, \text{ suth } f(x) \neq 0\}$ . Then  $C_S$  is a subsp of  $\mathbf{F}^S$ .

(a) If  $S = \{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$ . Find a bss of  $\mathbf{F}^S$  and conclude  $\mathbf{F}^S = C_S$ .  $\mathbf{F}^S$  infinide  $\Rightarrow S$  infini.

(b) If  $S$  has infily many elem. Prove  $\mathbf{F}^S$  is infinide.  $\mathbf{F}^S$  finide  $\Rightarrow S$  fini.

(c) Supp  $V$  is on  $\mathbf{F}$ . Prove  $\exists \text{ surj } T \in \mathcal{L}(C_V, V)$ .

**SOLUS:** (a) Define each  $f_i(x_j) = \delta_{i,j}$ . Supp  $f \in C_S$ , let each  $y_k = f(x_k) = (y_1 f_1 + \dots + y_n f_n)(x_k)$ .

Then  $f = y_1 f_1 + \dots + y_n f_n \in \text{span}(f_1, \dots, f_n)$ . 又 If  $f = 0$ , then each  $y_k = 0$ .

(b) Let  $S = \{x_1, \dots, x_n, \dots\}$ . Define each  $f_i(x_j) = \delta_{i,j} \Rightarrow f_i \in C_S$ . 又  $(f_1, \dots, f_n, \dots)$  liney indep.

**CORO:**  $S$  fini  $\iff \mathbf{F}^S$  finide.

(c) Define  $T : C_V \rightarrow V$  by  $T(f) = \sum f(x)x$ . Note that  $f(x) \neq 0$  for finily many  $x \in V$ .

Becs for any  $v \in V, \exists$  liney indep  $(v_1, \dots, v_n)$  suth  $v = a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_n v_n$ . [See higher courses]

Define each  $f(v_k) = a_k$  and  $f(x) = 0$  for  $x \notin \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$ . Then  $T(f) = v$ . □

**13** Supp  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  is liney dep in  $V$  and  $W \neq \{0\}$ .

Prove  $\exists w_1, \dots, w_m \in W, \nexists T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  suth  $Tv_k = w_k, \forall k = 1, \dots, m$ .

**SOLUS:**

We prove by ctradid. By liney dep lemma,  $\exists j \in \{1, \dots, m\}, v_j \in \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_{j-1})$ .

Supp  $a_1v_1 + \dots + a_mv_m = 0$ , where  $a_j \neq 0$ . Now let  $w_j \neq 0$ , while  $w_1 = \dots = w_{j-1} = w_{j+1} = \dots = w_m = 0$ .

Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  with each  $Tv_k = w_k$ . Then  $T(a_1v_1 + \dots + a_mv_m) = 0 = a_1w_1 + \dots + a_mw_m$ .

And  $0 = a_jw_j$  while  $a_j \neq 0$  and  $w_j \neq 0$ . Ctradid. □

OR. We prove the ctrapos: Supp  $\forall w_1, \dots, w_m \in W, \exists T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ , each  $Tv_k = w_k$ .

Now we show  $(v_1, \dots, v_n)$  is liney indep. Supp  $\exists a_i \in \mathbb{F}, a_1v_1 + \dots + a_nv_n = 0$ .

Choose a non0  $w \in W$ . By asum, for  $(\overline{a_1}w, \dots, \overline{a_m}w), \exists T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ , each  $Tv_k = \overline{a_k}w$ .

Now we have  $0 = T\left(\sum_{k=1}^m a_kv_k\right) = \sum_{k=1}^m a_kTv_k = \sum_{k=1}^m a_k\overline{a_k}w = \left(\sum_{k=1}^m |a_k|^2\right)w$ .

Then  $\sum_{k=1}^m |a_k|^2 = 0$ . Thus  $a_1 = \dots = a_m = 0$ . Hence  $(v_1, \dots, v_n)$  is liney indep. □

• (4E 11) Supp  $V$  is finide,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is suth  $\forall S \in \mathcal{L}(V), ST = TS$ . Prove  $\exists \lambda \in \mathbb{F}, T = \lambda I$ .

**SOLUS:** Asum  $\exists v \in V, (v, Tv)$  is liney indep. Let  $B_V = (v, Tv, u_1, \dots, u_n)$ .

Define  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  by  $S(av + bTv + c_1u_1 + \dots + c_nu_n) = bv \Rightarrow S(Tv) = v = T(Sv) = 0$ .

Asum  $V \neq \{0\}$  and  $\forall v \in V, (v, Tv)$  is liney dep, then  $\exists \lambda_v \in \mathbb{F}, Tv = \lambda_v v$ .

To prove  $\lambda_v$  is indep of  $v$ , we discuss in two cases:

$\left. \begin{array}{l} (-) \text{ If } (v, w) \text{ is liney indep, } \lambda_{v+w}(v+w) = T(v+w) = Tv + Tw = \lambda_v v + \lambda_w w \\ (=) \text{ Othws, let } w = cv, \lambda_w w = Tw = cTv = c\lambda_v v = \lambda_v w \Rightarrow (\lambda_w - \lambda_v)w = 0 \end{array} \right\} \Rightarrow \lambda_w = \lambda_v. \quad \square$

OR. Let  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_m)$ . Define  $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}(V, \mathbb{F})$  by  $\varphi(v_1) = \dots = \varphi(v_m) = 1$ .

Supp  $v \in V$ . Define  $S_v \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  by  $S_v(u) = \varphi(u)v$ .

Then  $Tv = T(\varphi(v_1)v) = T(S_v v_1) = S_v(Tv_1) = \varphi(Tv_1)v = \lambda v$ . □

OR. Define  $S_k\left(\sum_{i=1}^n a_i v_i\right) = a_k v_k$ . Then  $S_k v = v \iff \exists! a_k \in \mathbb{F}, v = a_k v_k$ .

Hence  $S_k(Tv_k) = T(S_k v_k) = Tv_k \Rightarrow Tv_k = a_k v_k$ . Becs  $v_k$  is arb. Simlr to above. Done.

OR. Define  $A^{(j,k)} \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  by  $A^{(j,k)}v_j = v_k, A^{(j,k)}v_k = v_j, A^{(j,k)}v_x = 0, x \neq j, k$ .

Then  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} A^{(j,k)}Tv_j = TA^{(j,k)}v_j = Tv_k = a_k v_k \\ A^{(j,k)}Tv_j = A^{(j,k)}a_j v_j = a_j A^{(j,k)}v_j = a_j v_k \end{array} \right\} \Rightarrow a_k = a_j$ . Hence  $a_k$  is indep of  $v_k$ . □

• (4E 17) Supp  $V$  is finide. Show all two-sided ideals of  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  are  $\{0\}$  and  $\mathcal{L}(V)$ .

A subsp  $\mathcal{E}$  of  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  is called a two-sided ideal of  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  if  $TE \in \mathcal{E}, ET \in \mathcal{E}$  for all  $E \in \mathcal{E}$  and all  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ .

**SOLUS:** If  $\mathcal{E} = \{0\}$ , then done. Supp  $0 \neq S \in \mathcal{E}$ , a two-sided ideal of  $\mathcal{L}(V)$ . Let  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ .

Define  $R_{x,y} \in \mathcal{L}(V) : v_x \mapsto v_y, v_z \mapsto 0 (z \neq x)$ . OR.  $R_{x,y}v_z = \delta_{z,x}v_y$ . Asum each  $R_{x,y} \in \mathcal{E}$ .

Then  $(R_{1,1} + \dots + R_{n,n})v_j = v_j \Rightarrow \sum_{r=1}^n R_{r,r} = I \Rightarrow \mathcal{L}(V) \ni T = I \circ T = T \circ I \in \mathcal{E}$ .

OR. Let each  $Tv_j = w_j = A_{1,j}v_1 + \dots + A_{n,j}v_n \Rightarrow T = \sum_{x=1}^n \sum_{y=1}^n A_{y,x}R_{x,y} \in \mathcal{E}$ . Now we prove the asum.

Supp  $Sv_i \neq 0$  and  $Sv_i = a_1v_1 + \dots + a_nv_n$ , where  $a_k \neq 0$ . We show  $R_{k,y}SR_{x,i} = a_k R_{x,y} \in \mathcal{E}$ .

Becs  $SR_{x,i} = a_1R_{x,1} + \dots + a_kR_{x,k} + \dots + a_nR_{x,n} \in \mathcal{E}$ , for all  $x \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .

OR.  $(R_{k,y}S)v_i = a_kv_y \Rightarrow ((R_{k,y}S) \circ R_{x,i})v_z = \delta_{z,x}(a_kv_y)$ , for all  $y \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Immed. □

**COMMENT:** Not true if infinide. Consider the subsp  $X = \{T \in \mathcal{L}(V) : \text{range } T \text{ is finide}\}$ .

For any  $T \in X, \forall E \in \mathcal{L}(V), \text{range } TE \subseteq \text{range } T; \text{range } ET = \text{span}(Ev_1, \dots, Ev_n) \Rightarrow TE, ET \in X$ .

- (4E 3.B.32) *Supp dim  $V = n$ . and  $\varphi : \mathcal{L}(V) \rightarrow \mathbf{F}$  is liney.*  
*Show if  $\forall S, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $\varphi(ST) = \varphi(S) \cdot \varphi(T)$ , then  $\varphi = 0$ .*

**SOLUS:** Using notats in (4E 17) and NOTE FOR [3.60].

Supp  $\varphi \neq 0 \Rightarrow \exists i, j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,  $\varphi(R_{i,j}) \neq 0$ . Becs  $R_{i,j} = R_{x,j} \circ R_{i,x}$ ,  $\forall x = 1, \dots, n$   
 $\Rightarrow \varphi(R_{i,j}) = \varphi(R_{x,j}) \cdot \varphi(R_{i,x}) \neq 0 \Rightarrow \varphi(R_{x,j}) \neq 0$  and  $\varphi(R_{i,x}) \neq 0$ .

Again, becs  $R_{i,x} = R_{y,x} \circ R_{i,y}$ ,  $\forall y = 1, \dots, n$ . Thus  $\varphi(R_{y,x}) \neq 0$ ,  $\forall x, y = 1, \dots, n$ .

Let  $k \neq i, j \neq l \Rightarrow \varphi(R_{i,j} \circ R_{l,k}) = \varphi(R_{l,k} \circ R_{i,j}) = \varphi(0) = 0 = \varphi(R_{l,k}) \cdot \varphi(R_{i,j})$   
 $\Rightarrow \varphi(R_{l,k}) = 0$  or  $\varphi(R_{i,j}) = 0$ . Ctradic. □

OR. Becs  $\exists S, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $ST - TS \neq 0$ . While  $\varphi(ST - TS) = \varphi(S)\varphi(T) - \varphi(T)\varphi(S) = 0$ .

Note that  $\forall E \in \text{null } \varphi, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $\varphi(ET) = \varphi(TE) = 0 \Rightarrow ET, TE \in \text{null } \varphi$ . By (4E 17). □

- *Given the fact that  $\mathcal{L}(V, W)$  is a vecsp. Prove or give a countexa:  $V, W$  are vecsps.*

By [3.2], the add and homo imply that  $V$  is clsd add and scalar multi. While  $W^V$  might not be a vecsp.

**SOLUS:** We can assure that  $\{0\} \subseteq \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ ,  $\{0\} \subseteq V$ ,  $\{0\} \subseteq W$ .

(I) If  $W^V = \{0\}$ . Then  $\mathcal{L}(V, W) = \{0\}$ .

And  $W = \{0\}$ , for if not,  $\exists w \in W \setminus \{0\}$ , define a map  $f$  by  $f(x) = w$ ,  $\forall x \in V$ .

And  $V$  might not be a vecsp. **Exa:** Let  $V = \mathbf{R}$ , but with the scalar multi defined by  $a \odot v = 0$ .

(II) If  $W^V$  is a non0 vecsp  $\iff W$  is a non0 vecsp.

(a) If  $\mathcal{L}(V, W) = \{0\}$ , then by Exa (I),  $V$  might not be vecsp.

(b) If not, then  $\exists T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ ,  $T \neq 0$ . Which means  $\exists v \in V, Tv \neq 0 \Rightarrow v \neq 0$ . **TODO**

Then both  $W$  and  $V$  have a non0 elem.

(i) If  $\exists$  inje  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ , then  $T(u + v) = T(v + u) \Rightarrow u + v = v + u$ . etc. Hence  $V$  is a vecsp.

(ii) If not, then we cannot guarantee that  $V$  is a vecsp. Exa: ???

(III) If  $W^V$  is not a vecsp  $\iff W$  is not a vecsp.

(a) If  $\mathcal{L}(V, W) = \{0\}$ , then by Exa (I),  $V$  might not be vecsp.

(b) If not. □

**ENDED**

### 3.B 注意: 这里我将 3.D 可逆性、同构部分前置。

• **TIPS 1:** *Supp  $U$  is a subsp of  $V$ . Then for  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ ,  $U \cap \text{null } T = \text{null } T|_U$ .*

• **TIPS 2:** *Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ . Let  $V = M + N$ ,  $U = X + Y$ .*

*Then  $\text{range } T = \text{range } T|_M + \text{range } T|_N$ ,  $\text{range } T|_U = \text{range } T|_X + \text{range } T|_Y$ .*

(a) *If  $T|_U$  is inje. Show  $U = X \oplus Y \iff \text{range } T|_U = \text{range } T|_X \oplus \text{range } T|_Y$ .*

(b) *Give an exa suth  $V = M \oplus N$ ,  $\text{range } T \neq \text{range } T|_M \oplus \text{range } T|_N$ .*

**SOLUS:** *Supp  $U = X \oplus Y$ . Asum for some  $u \in U$ , there exis two disti pairs  $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2)$  in  $X \times Y$  suth  $Tu = Tx_1 + Ty_1 = Tx_2 + Ty_2$ . Becs  $\forall u \in U, \exists! (x, y) \in X \times Y, v = x + y$ .*

*Now  $T(x_1 + y_1) = T(x_2 + y_2) \implies x_1 + y_1 = x_2 + y_2 \implies (x_1, y_1) = (x_2, y_2)$ , ctradic.*

*Thus  $\forall u \in U, \exists! (Tx, Ty) \in \text{range } T|_X \times \text{range } T|_Y, Tu = Tx + Ty$ . Convly, becs  $T$  inje.  $\square$*

**EXA:** Let  $B_V = (v_1, v_2, v_3), B_W = (w_1, w_2)$ ,  $T : v_1 \mapsto 0, v_2 \mapsto w_1, v_3 \mapsto w_2$ .

Let  $B_M = (v_1 - v_2, v_3), B_N = (v_2)$ . Then  $\text{range } T|_M = \text{span}(w_1, w_2), \text{range } T|_N = \text{span}(w_1)$

**COMMENT:** Also  $\text{null } T|_M = \text{null } T|_N = \{0\}$ . Hence  $\text{null } T \neq \text{null } T|_M \oplus \text{null } T|_N$ .

**12** *Prove  $\forall T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W), \exists \text{ subsp } U \text{ of } V \text{ suth}$*

*$U \cap \text{null } T = \text{null } T|_U = \{0\}$ ,  $\text{range } T = \{Tu : u \in U\} = \text{range } T|_U$ .*

*Which is equiv to  $T|_U : U \rightarrow \text{range } T$  being iso.*

**SOLUS:** By [2.34] (note that  $V$  can be infinide),  $\exists \text{ subsp } U \text{ of } V \text{ suth } V = U \oplus \text{null } T$ .

$\forall v \in V, \exists! w \in \text{null } T, u \in U, v = w + u$ . Then  $Tv = T(w + u) = Tu \in \{Tu : u \in U\}$ .  $\square$

**CORO:**  $[P] \quad T|_U : U \rightarrow \text{range } T \text{ is iso} \iff U \oplus \text{null } T = V. \quad [Q]$

We have shown  $Q \Rightarrow P$ . Now we show  $P \Rightarrow Q$  to complete the proof.

$\forall v \in V, Tv \in \text{range } T = \text{range } T|_U \Rightarrow \exists! u \in U, Tv = Tu \Rightarrow v - u \in \text{null } T$ .

Thus  $v = (v - u) + u \in U + \text{null } T$ . 又  $U \cap \text{null } T = \text{null } T|_U$ .  $\square$

OR.  $\neg Q \Rightarrow \neg P$ : Becs  $U \oplus \text{null } T \subsetneq V$ . We show  $\text{range } T \neq \text{range } T|_U$  by ctradic.

Let  $X \oplus (U \oplus \text{null } T) = V$ . Now  $\text{range } T = \text{range } T|_X \oplus \text{range } T|_U$ . And  $X$  is non0.

Asum  $\text{range } T = \text{range } T|_U$ . Then  $\text{range } T|_X = \{0\}$ . While  $T|_X$  is inje. Ctradic.

OR.  $\text{range } T|_X \subseteq \text{range } T|_U \Rightarrow \forall x \in X, Tx \in \text{range } T|_U, \exists u \in U, Tu = Tx \Rightarrow x = 0$ .

Also,  $\neg P \Rightarrow \neg Q$ : (a)  $\text{range } T|_U \subsetneq \text{range } T$ ; OR (b)  $U \cap \text{null } T \neq \{0\}$ .

For (a),  $\exists x \in V \setminus U, Tx \neq 0 \iff x \notin \text{null } T$ . Thus  $U + \text{null } T \subsetneq V$ . For (b), immed.  $\square$

**COMMENT:** If  $T|_U : U \rightarrow \text{range } T$  is iso. Let  $R \oplus U = V$ . Then  $R$  might not be  $\text{null } T$ .

OR. Extend  $B_U$  to  $B_V = (u_1, \dots, u_n, r_1, \dots, r_m)$ , then  $(r_1, \dots, r_m)$  might not be a  $B_{\text{null } T}$ .

• **TIPS 3:** *Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  and  $U$  is a subsp suth  $V = U \oplus \text{null } T$ . Let  $\text{null } T = X \oplus Y$ .*

*Now  $\forall v \in V, \exists! u_v \in U, (x_v, y_v) \in X \times Y, v = u_v + x_v + y_v$ . Define  $i \in \mathcal{L}(V, U \oplus X)$  by  $i(v) = u_v + x_v$ .*

*Then  $T = T \circ i$ . Becs  $\forall v \in V, T(v) = T(u_v + x_v + y_v) = T(u_v) = T(u_v + x_v) = T(i(v)) = (T \circ i)(v)$ .*

• **TIPS 4:** Let  $B_{\text{range } T} = (Tv_1, \dots, Tv_n) \Rightarrow R = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$  is liney indep in  $V$ . Let  $\text{span } R = U$ .

(a)  $T\left(\sum_{i=1}^n a_i v_i\right) = 0 \iff \sum_{i=1}^n a_i Tv_i = 0 \iff a_1 = \dots = a_n = 0$ . Thus  $U \cap \text{null } T = \{0\}$ .

(b)  $Tv = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i Tv_i \iff v - \sum_{i=1}^n a_i v_i \in \text{null } T \iff v = \left(v - \sum_{i=1}^n a_i v_i\right) + \left(\sum_{i=1}^n a_i v_i\right)$ .

Thus  $U + \text{null } T = V$ . OR.  $\text{range } T = \{Tu : u \in U\} = \text{range } T|_U$ . Using Exe (12).  $\square$

**CORO:** Convly if  $U \oplus \text{null } T = V$  and  $B_U = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ , then  $B_{\text{range } T} = (Tv_1, \dots, Tv_n)$ .



- **TIPS 5:** Supp  $S \in \mathcal{L}(U, V)$  is surj. Define  $\mathcal{B} \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{L}(V, W), \mathcal{L}(U, W))$  by  $\mathcal{B}(T) = TS$ .  
Then  $\mathcal{B}$  is inje. Becs  $\mathcal{B}(T) = TS = 0 \iff T|_{\text{range } S} = 0$ .

- (4E 27) Supp  $P \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  and  $P^2 = P$ . Prove  $V = \text{null } P \oplus \text{range } P$ .

**SOLUS:** (a) If  $v \in \text{null } P \cap \text{range } P \Rightarrow Pv = 0$ , and  $\exists u \in V, v = Pu$ . Then  $v = Pu = P^2u = Pv = 0$ .

(b) Note that  $\forall v \in V, v = Pv + (v - Pv)$  and  $P(v - Pv) = 0 \Rightarrow v - Pv \in \text{null } P$ .

OR. Becs  $\dim V = \dim \text{null } P + \dim \text{range } P = \dim(\text{null } P \oplus \text{range } P)$ . □

OR. Becs  $P|_{\text{range } P} : Pv \mapsto Pv^2 = Pv \Rightarrow P|_{\text{range } P} = I$  is iso. By CORO in Exe (12). □

- (4E 21) Supp  $V$  is finide,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ ,  $Y$  is a subsp of  $W$ . Let  $\mathcal{K}_Y = \{v \in V : Tv \in Y\}$ .  
Then  $\mathcal{K}_Y$  is a subsp. Prove  $\mathcal{K}_Y = \text{dim null } T + \text{dim}(Y \cap \text{range } T)$ .

**SOLUS:** Define the range-restr map  $R$  of  $T$  by  $R = T|_{\mathcal{K}_Y} \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{K}_Y, Y)$ . Now  $\text{range } R = Y \cap \text{range } T$ .

And  $v \in \text{null } T \iff Tv = 0 \in Y \iff Rv = 0 \in \text{range } T \iff v \in \text{null } R$ . By [3.22]. □

**COMMENT:** Now  $\text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m) \oplus \text{null } T = \mathcal{K}_Y$ . Where  $B_{Y \cap \text{range } T} = (Tv_1, \dots, Tv_m)$ .

In particular,  $\dim \mathcal{K}_{\text{range } T} = \dim \text{null } T + \dim \text{range } T \implies \mathcal{K}_{\text{range } T} = V$ .

- (4E 31) Supp  $V$  is finide,  $X$  is a subsp of  $V$ , and  $Y$  is a finide subsp of  $W$ .

Prove if  $\dim X + \dim Y = \dim V$ , then  $\exists T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ ,  $\text{null } T = X$ ,  $\text{range } T = Y$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $V = U \oplus X, B_U = (v_1, \dots, v_m)$ . Then  $\forall v \in V, \exists! a_i \in \mathbf{F}, x \in X, v = \sum_{i=1}^m a_i v_i + x$ .

Let  $B_Y = (w_1, \dots, w_m)$ . Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  with each  $Tv_i = w_i, Tx = 0$ .

Now  $v \in \text{null } T \iff Tv = a_1 w_1 + \dots + a_m w_m = 0 \iff v = x \in X$ . Hence  $\text{null } T = X$ .

And  $Y \ni w = a_1 w_1 + \dots + a_m w_m = a_1 Tv_1 + \dots + a_m Tv_m \in \text{range } T$ . Hence  $\text{range } T = Y$ .

OR. NOTICE that  $V = U \oplus \text{null } T$ . By Exe (12),  $\text{range } T = \text{range } T|_U$ .

$\times \dim \text{range } T|_U = \dim U = \dim Y$ ;  $\text{range } T \subseteq Y$ .

OR. Let  $B_X = (x_1, \dots, x_n)$ . Now  $\text{range } T = \text{span}(Tv_1, \dots, Tv_m, Tx_1, \dots, Tx_n) = \text{span}(w_1, \dots, w_m) = Y$ . □

- 20, 21** (a) Prove if  $ST = I \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , then  $T$  is inje and  $S$  is surj.

(b) Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ . Prove if  $T$  is inje, then  $\exists$  surj  $S \in \mathcal{L}(W, V)$ ,  $ST = I$ .

(c) Supp  $S \in \mathcal{L}(W, V)$ . Prove if  $S$  is surj, then  $\exists$  inje  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ ,  $ST = I$ .

**SOLUS:**

(a)  $Tv = 0 \Rightarrow S(Tv) = 0 = v$ . OR.  $\text{null } T \subseteq \text{null } ST = \{0\}$ .

$\forall v \in V, ST(v) = v \in \text{range } S$ . OR.  $V = \text{range } ST \subseteq \text{range } S$ .

(b) Define  $S \in \mathcal{L}(\text{range } T, V)$  by  $Sw = T^{-1}w$ , where  $T^{-1}$  is the inv of  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, \text{range } T)$ .

Then extend to  $S \in \mathcal{L}(W, V)$  by (3.A.11). Now  $\forall v \in V, STv = T^{-1}Tv = v$ .

OR. [Req  $V$  Finide] Let  $B_{\text{range } T} = (Tv_1, \dots, Tv_n) \Rightarrow B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ . Let  $U \oplus \text{range } T = W$ .

Define  $S \in \mathcal{L}(W, V)$  with each  $S(Tv_i) = v_i, Su = 0$  for  $u \in U$ . Thus  $ST = I$ .

(c) By Exe (12),  $\exists$  subsp  $U$  of  $W, W = U \oplus \text{null } S, \text{range } S = \text{range } S|_U = V$ .

Note that  $S|_U : U \rightarrow V$  is iso. Define  $T = (S|_U)^{-1}$ , where  $(S|_U)^{-1} : V \rightarrow U$ .

Then  $ST = S \circ (S|_U)^{-1} = S|_U \circ (S|_U)^{-1} = I_V$ .

OR. [Req  $V$  Finide] Let  $B_{\text{range } S} = B_V = (Sw_1, \dots, Sw_n) \Rightarrow \text{span}(w_1, \dots, w_n) \oplus \text{null } S = W$ .

Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  by  $T(Sw_i) = w_i$ . Now  $ST(a_1 Sw_1 + \dots + a_n Sw_n) = (a_1 Sw_1 + \dots + a_n Sw_n)$ . □

**22** Supp  $U, V$  are finide,  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V, W), T \in \mathcal{L}(U, V)$ .

Prove  $\dim \text{null } ST = \dim \text{null } S|_{\text{range } T} + \dim \text{null } T$ .

**SOLUS:** Becs (a)  $\text{range } T|_{\text{null } ST} = \text{range } T \cap \text{null } S = \text{null } S|_{\text{range } T}$ ,

(b)  $\text{null } T|_{\text{null } ST} = \text{null } T \cap \text{null } ST = \text{null } T$ . By [3.22] □

OR. NOTICE that  $u \in \text{null } ST \iff S(Tu) = 0 \iff Tu \in \text{null } S$ .

Thus  $\{u \in U : Tu \in \text{null } S\} = \mathcal{K}_{\text{null } S \cap \text{range } T} = \text{null } ST$ . By Exe (4E 21). □

**CORO:** (1)  $T$  surj  $\Rightarrow \dim \text{null } ST = \dim \text{null } S + \dim \text{null } T$ .

(2)  $T$  inv  $\Rightarrow \dim \text{null } ST = \dim \text{null } S, \text{null } ST = \text{null } T$ .

(3)  $S$  inje  $\Rightarrow \dim \text{null } ST = \dim \text{null } T$ .

**23** Supp  $V$  is finide,  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V, W), T \in \mathcal{L}(U, V)$ .

Prove  $\dim \text{range } ST \leq \min\{\dim \text{range } S, \dim \text{range } T\}$ .

**SOLUS:** NOTICE that  $\text{range } ST = \{Sv : v \in \text{range } T\} = \text{range } S|_{\text{range } T}$ .

Let  $\text{range } ST = \text{span}(Su_1, \dots, Su_{\dim \text{range } T})$ , where  $B_{\text{range } T} = (u_1, \dots, u_{\dim \text{range } T})$ .

$\dim \text{range } ST \leq \dim \text{range } T$  又  $\dim \text{range } ST \leq \dim \text{range } S$ . □

OR.  $\dim \text{range } ST = \dim \text{range } S|_{\text{range } T} = \dim \text{range } T - \dim \text{null } S|_{\text{range } T} \leq \dim \text{range } T$ . □

**COMMENT:**  $\dim \text{range } ST = \dim U - \dim \text{null } ST = \dim \text{range } T|_U - \dim \text{range } T|_{\text{null } ST}$ .

**CORO:** (1)  $S|_{\text{range } T}$  inje  $\iff \dim \text{range } ST = \dim \text{range } T$ .

(2) Let  $X \oplus \text{null } S = V$ . Then  $X \subseteq \text{range } T \iff \text{range } ST = \text{range } S$ .

And  $T$  is surj  $\Rightarrow \text{range } ST = \text{range } S$ .

(3)  $\dim U = \dim V \Rightarrow \dim \text{null } ST \geq \dim V - \min\{\dim \text{range } S, \dim \text{range } T\}$   
 $= \max\{\dim V - \dim \text{range } S, \dim V - \dim \text{range } T\}$ .

**EXA:** Let  $U = W = \mathbf{R}, V = \mathbf{R}^2$ . Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{R}, \mathbf{R}^2) : x \mapsto (x, 0)$ , and  $S \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{R}^2, \mathbf{R}) : (x, y) \mapsto ax, a \neq 0$ .

Now  $\dim \text{null } S = 1, \dim \text{null } T = 0$ , and  $\dim \text{null } S|_{\text{range } T} = 0$ .

• (a) Supp  $\dim V = n, ST = 0$  where  $S, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove  $\dim \text{range } TS \leq \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor$ .

(b) Give an exa of such  $S, T$  with  $n = 5$  and  $\dim \text{range } TS = 2$ .

**SOLUS:**

Note that  $\dim \text{range } TS \leq \min\{\dim \text{range } T, \dim \text{range } S\}$ . We prove by ctradict.

Asum  $\dim \text{range } TS \geq \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor + 1$ . Then  $\min\{n - \dim \text{null } T, n - \dim \text{null } S\} \geq \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor + 1$

又  $\dim \text{null } ST = n \leq \dim \text{null } S + \dim \text{null } T \Rightarrow \max\{\dim \text{null } T, \dim \text{null } S\} \leq \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor - 1$ .

Thus  $n \leq 2(\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor - 1) \Rightarrow \frac{n}{2} \leq \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor - 1$ . Ctradict. □

OR.  $\dim \text{null } S = n - \dim \text{range } S \leq n - \dim \text{range } TS$ . 又  $ST = 0 \Rightarrow \text{range } T \subseteq \text{null } S$ .

$\dim \text{range } TS \leq \dim \text{range } T \leq \dim \text{null } S \leq n - \dim \text{range } TS$ . Thus  $2 \dim \text{range } TS \leq n$ . □

OR. Becs  $\dim \text{range } TS \leq \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor$ , and  $\lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor + \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor = n$ .

We show  $\dim \text{null } TS \geq \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor$ . Note that  $\dim \text{null } S + \dim \text{null } T \geq n$ .

$\dim \text{null } S + \dim \text{null } T|_{\text{range } S} = \dim \text{null } TS$ . If  $\dim \text{null } S \geq \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor$ . Then done.

Othws,  $\dim \text{null } S \leq \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor - 1 \Rightarrow \dim \text{null } T \geq n - \dim \text{null } S \geq n - \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor + 1 = \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor + 1 \geq \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor$ .

Thus  $\dim \text{null } TS \geq \max\{\dim \text{null } S, \dim \text{null } T\} = \lfloor \frac{n}{2} \rfloor$ . □

**EXA:** Define  $T : v_1 \mapsto 0, v_2 \mapsto 0, v_i \mapsto v_i; S : v_1 \mapsto v_4, v_2 \mapsto v_5, v_i \mapsto 0; i = 3, 4, 5$ .

**24** Supp  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V, M), T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ , and  $\text{null } S \subseteq \text{null } T$ . Prove  $\exists E \in \mathcal{L}(M, W), T = ES$ .

**SOLUS:**

Let  $V = U \oplus \text{null } S$

$\Rightarrow S|_U : U \rightarrow \text{range } S$  is iso.

Extend  $T(S|_U)^{-1}$  to  $E \in \mathcal{L}(M, W)$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{range } T & \xleftarrow{\text{surj } T} & U \\ & \nwarrow \text{surj } E & \downarrow \text{inv } S \\ & & \text{range } S \end{array}$$

OR. Define  $E : \text{range } S \rightarrow W$  by  $E : Sv \mapsto Tv$ .  
Extend  $E \in \mathcal{L}(\text{range } S, W)$  to  $E \in \mathcal{L}(M, W)$ .  $\square$

**COMMENT:** Let  $\Delta \oplus \text{null } S = \text{null } T$ ,  $U_\Delta \oplus (\Delta \oplus \text{null } S) = V = U_\Delta \oplus \text{null } T$ . Redefine  $U = U_\Delta \oplus \Delta$ .

$$\begin{array}{|c|c|} \hline U & \text{null } S \\ \hline U_\Delta & \text{null } T \\ \hline \Delta & \text{null } S \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\text{range } S \xleftarrow{S} U_\Delta \xrightarrow{T} \text{range } T$$

$$\Delta \xrightarrow{T} \{0\}$$

Becs  $\Delta = \text{null } T|_U = \text{null } T \cap \text{range}(S|_U)^{-1}$ .  
Thus  $E = T(S|_U)^{-1}$  is not inje  $\Leftrightarrow \Delta \neq \{0\}$ .  
In other words,  $\text{range } S|_\Delta = \text{null } E$ ,  
while  $E|_{\dots} : \text{range } S|_{U_\Delta} \rightarrow \text{range } T$  is iso.

**COMMENT:** Let  $E_1 \in \mathcal{L}(U_\Delta \oplus \text{null } T, U_\Delta)$ , and  $E_2$  be an iso of  $\text{range } S|_{U_\Delta}$  onto  $\text{range } T$ .

Define  $E_1|_{U_\Delta} = I|_{U_\Delta}$ , and  $E_2 = T(S|_{U_\Delta})^{-1}$ . Then  $T = E_2 S E_1$ .

**CORO:** If  $\text{null } S = \text{null } T$ . Then  $\Delta = \{0\}, U_\Delta = U$ . [Req W Finide] By (3.D.3),  
we can extend inje  $T(S|_U)^{-1} \in \mathcal{L}(\text{range } S, W)$  to  $\text{inv } E \in \mathcal{L}(M, W)$ .

OR. [Req range S Finide] Let  $B_{\text{range } S} = (Sv_1, \dots, Sv_n)$ . Then  $V = \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_n) \oplus \text{null } S$ .

Define  $E \in \mathcal{L}(\text{range } S, W)$  by  $E(Sv_i) = Tv_i$ . Extend to  $E \in \mathcal{L}(M, W)$ .

Hence  $\forall v = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i v_i + u \in V$ ,  $(\exists ! u \in \text{null } S \subseteq \text{null } T)$ ,  $Tv = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i Tv_i + 0 = E(\sum_{i=1}^n a_i Sv_i + 0)$ .  $\square$

**CORO:** [Req W Finide] Supp  $\text{null } S = \text{null } T$ . We show  $\exists \text{inv } E \in \mathcal{L}(M, W), T = ES$ .

Redefine  $E \in \mathcal{L}(M, W)$  by  $E(Tv_i) = Sv_i$ ,  $E(w_j) = x_j$ , for each  $Tv_i$  and  $w_j$ . Where:

Let  $B_{\text{range } T} = (Tv_1, \dots, Tv_m), B_W = (Tv_1, \dots, Tv_m, w_1, \dots, w_n), B_U = (v_1, \dots, v_m)$ .

Now  $V = U \oplus \text{null } T = U \oplus \text{null } S \Rightarrow B_{\text{range } S} = (Sv_1, \dots, Sv_m)$ . Let  $B_M = (Sv_1, \dots, Sv_m, x_1, \dots, x_n)$ .  $\square$

**25** Supp  $S \in \mathcal{L}(Y, W), T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ , and  $\text{range } T \subseteq \text{range } S$ . Prove  $\exists E \in \mathcal{L}(V, Y), T = SE$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $Y = U \oplus \text{null } S$

$\Rightarrow S|_U : U \rightarrow \text{range } S$  is iso. Becs  $\text{range } T \subseteq \text{range } S$ .  
Becs  $(S|_U)^{-1} : \text{range } S \rightarrow U$ .

Define  $E = (S|_U)^{-1} T = (S|_U)^{-1}|_{\text{range } T} T \in \mathcal{L}(V, U) \subseteq \mathcal{L}(V, Y)$ .

**COMMENT:** Let  $U_1 = U$ . Let  $U_2 \oplus \text{null } T = V$ .

Let  $U_{1\Delta} = \text{range}(S|_{U_1})^{-1}|_{\text{range } T} \subseteq U_1 = \Delta \oplus U_{1\Delta}$ .

OR. Let  $U_{1\Delta} = \text{range } E|_{U_2}$ . Let  $\Delta \oplus \text{range } E|_{U_2} = U_1$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc} U_1 & \xrightarrow{\text{inv } S} & \text{range } S \\ || & & || \\ \Delta & \xrightarrow{\text{inv } S} & \text{range } S|_\Delta \\ \oplus & & \oplus \\ U_{1\Delta} & \xrightarrow{\text{inv } S} & \text{range } T \xleftarrow{\text{inv } T} U_2 \\ \uparrow & & \downarrow \\ & \xrightarrow{\text{inv } E|_{U_2}} & \end{array}$$

[Req range T Finide] Let  $B_{\text{range } T} = (Tv_1, \dots, Tv_n)$ . Now  $B_{U_2} = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ .

Let  $S(u_i) = Tv_i$  for each  $Tv_i$ . Define  $E$  with each  $Ev_i = u_i, Ex = 0$  for  $x \in \text{null } T$ .  $\square$

**COMMENT:** [Req V Finide] Note that  $\dim U_2 \leq \dim U_1 \Rightarrow \dim \text{null } T = p \geq q = \dim \text{null } S$ .

Let  $B_{\text{null } T} = (x_1, \dots, x_p), B_{\text{null } S} = (y_1, \dots, y_q)$ . Redefine  $E : v_i \mapsto u_i, x_k \mapsto y_k, x_j \mapsto 0$ ,  
for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, \dim U_2\}, k \in \{1, \dots, \dim \text{null } S\} = K, j \in \{1, \dots, \dim \text{null } T\} \setminus K$ .

Note that  $(u_1, \dots, u_n)$  is liney indep. Let  $X = \text{span}(x_1, \dots, x_q) \oplus \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_n)$ .

Now  $E|_X$  is inje, but cannot be re-extend to  $\text{inv } E \in \mathcal{L}(V, Y)$  suth  $T = SE$ .

**CORO:** [Req V Finide] If  $\text{range } T = \text{range } S$ , then  $\dim \text{null } T = \dim \text{null } S = p$ .

Redefine  $E$  by  $Ev_i = u_i, Ex_j = y_j$  for each  $v_i$  and  $x_j$ . Then  $E \in \mathcal{L}(V, Y)$  is inv.  $\square$

• **NOTE:**  $\text{null } T = \text{null } S \Rightarrow E : Sv \mapsto Tv$  and  $E^{-1} : Tv \mapsto Sv$  well-defined  $\Rightarrow \text{range } T, \text{range } S$  iso.

While  $\text{range } T = \text{range } S \not\Rightarrow \text{null } T, \text{null } S$  iso. **EXA:** Backwd shift optor and id optor on  $\mathbf{F}^\infty$ .

- (3.D.6) *Supp*  $V, W$  are finite, and  $S, T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ , and  $\dim \text{null } S = \dim \text{null } T = n$ .  
Prove  $S = E_2 T E_1, \exists \text{ inv } E_1 \in \mathcal{L}(V), E_2 \in \mathcal{L}(W)$ .

**SOLUS:** Define  $E_1 : v_i \mapsto r_i; u_j \mapsto s_j; \text{ for each } i \in \{1, \dots, m\}, j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .

Define  $E_2 : T v_i \mapsto S r_i; x_j \mapsto y_j; \text{ for each } i \in \{1, \dots, m\}, j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Where:

$$\left| \begin{array}{l} \text{Let } B_{\text{range } T} = (T v_1, \dots, T v_m); B_{\text{range } S} = (S r_1, \dots, S r_m). \\ \text{Let } B_W = (T v_1, \dots, T v_m, x_1, \dots, x_p); B'_W = (S r_1, \dots, S r_m, y_1, \dots, y_p). \\ \text{Let } B_{\text{null } T} = (u_1, \dots, u_n); B_{\text{null } S} = (s_1, \dots, s_n). \\ \text{Thus } B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_m, u_1, \dots, u_n); B'_V = (r_1, \dots, r_m, s_1, \dots, s_n). \end{array} \right| \begin{array}{l} \therefore E_1, E_2 \text{ are inv} \\ \text{and } S = E_2 T E_1. \end{array}$$

□

**28** *Supp*  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ . Let  $(T v_1, \dots, T v_m)$  be a bss of  $\text{range } T$  and each  $w_i = T v_i$ .

(a) Prove  $\exists \varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m \in \mathcal{L}(V, \mathbf{F})$  such  $\forall v \in V, T v = \varphi_1(v) w_1 + \dots + \varphi_m(v) w_m$ .

(b) [4E 3.F.5]  $\forall v \in V, \exists! \varphi_i(v) \in \mathbf{F}, T v = \varphi_1(v) w_1 + \dots + \varphi_m(v) w_m$ .

Thus defining each  $\varphi_i : V \rightarrow \mathbf{F}$ . Show each  $\varphi_i \in \mathcal{L}(V, \mathbf{F})$ .

**SOLUS:** The solus to (b) with (b) itself is another solus to (a).

(a)  $\text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m) \oplus \text{null } T = V \Rightarrow \forall v \in V, \exists! a_i \in \mathbf{F}, u \in \text{null } T, v = \sum_{i=1}^m a_i v_i + u$ .

Define  $\varphi_i \in \mathcal{L}(V, \mathbf{F})$  by  $\varphi_i(v_j) = \delta_{i,j}, \varphi_i(u) = 0$  for all  $u \in \text{null } T$ .

Linity:  $\forall v, w \in V [\exists! a_i, b_i \in \mathbf{F}], \lambda \in \mathbf{F}, \varphi_i(v + \lambda w) = a_i + \lambda b_i = \varphi(v) + \lambda \varphi(w)$ . □

(b)  $\sum_{i=1}^m \varphi_i(u + \lambda v) w_i = T(u + \lambda v) = T u + \lambda T v = (\sum_{i=1}^m \varphi_i(u) w_i) + \lambda (\sum_{i=1}^m \varphi_i(v) w_i)$ . □

**30** *Supp*  $\text{non} 0 \varphi, \beta \in \mathcal{L}(V, \mathbf{F})$  and  $\text{null } \varphi = \text{null } \beta = \eta$ . Prove  $\exists c \in \mathbf{F}, \varphi = c \beta$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $u$  be such  $\varphi(u) \neq 0$ , equiv to  $\beta(u) \neq 0$ . Then  $V = \text{null } \varphi \oplus \text{span}(u) = \text{null } \beta \oplus \text{span}(u)$ .

Note that  $\forall v \in V, \exists! u_0 \in \eta, a_v \in \mathbf{F}, v = u_0 + a_v u \mid \text{Let } c = \frac{\varphi(u)}{\beta(u)} \in \mathbf{F} \setminus \{0\}.$  □  
 $\Rightarrow \varphi(u_0 + a_v u) = a_v \varphi(u), \beta(u_0 + a_v u) = a_v \beta(u).$

- (4E 3.F.6) *Supp*  $\text{non} 0 \varphi, \beta \in \mathcal{L}(V, \mathbf{F})$ . Prove  $\text{null } \beta \subseteq \text{null } \varphi \iff \varphi = c \beta, \exists c \in \mathbf{F}$ .

**CORO:**  $\text{null } \varphi = \text{null } \beta \iff \varphi = c \beta, \exists c \in \mathbf{F} \setminus \{0\}$ .

**SOLUS:** Using Exe (29) and (30).

(a)  $u \notin \text{null } \varphi \supseteq \text{null } \beta \Rightarrow V = \text{null } \varphi \oplus \text{span}(u) = \text{null } \beta \oplus \text{span}(u) \Rightarrow \text{null } \varphi = \text{null } \beta$ . Let  $c = \frac{\varphi(u)}{\beta(u)}$ .

OR. We discuss in two cases. If  $\text{null } \beta = \text{null } \varphi$ , then done. Othws,

$\exists u' \in \text{null } \varphi \setminus \text{null } \beta, \exists u \notin \text{null } \varphi \supsetneq \text{null } \beta \Rightarrow V = \text{null } \beta \oplus \text{span}(u') = \text{null } \beta \oplus \text{span}(u)$ .

$\forall v \in V, v = w + a u = w' + b u', \exists! w, w' \in \text{null } \beta \mid \text{Let } c = \frac{a \varphi(u)}{b \beta(u')} \in \mathbf{F} \setminus \{0\}$ . Done.  
Thus  $\varphi(w + a u) = a \varphi(u), \beta(w' + b u) = b \beta(u')$ .

NOTICE that by (b) below, we have  $\text{null } \varphi \subseteq \text{null } \beta$ , ctradic the asum.

(b) If  $c = 0$ , then  $\text{null } \varphi = V \supseteq \text{null } \beta$ , done. Othws, becs  $v \in \text{null } \beta \iff v \in \text{null } \varphi$ . □

OR. By Exe (24),  $\text{null } \beta \subseteq \text{null } \varphi \iff \exists E \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}), \varphi = E \circ \beta$ . [ If  $E$  is inv. Then  $\text{null } \beta = \text{null } \varphi$ . ]

Now  $\exists E \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}), \varphi = E \circ \beta \iff \exists c = E(1) \in \mathbf{F}, \varphi = c \beta$ . [  $E$  is inv  $\iff E(1) \neq 0 \iff c \neq 0$ . ] □

ENDED

### 3.C 注意: 这里我将原书中 3.D 后半节正文前置。

#### • NOTE FOR [3.30, 32]: matrix of span

Supp  $L_\alpha = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$  and  $L_\beta = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_m)$  are in a vecsp  $V$ .

Let each  $\alpha_k = A_{1,k}\beta_1 + \dots + A_{m,k}\beta_m$ , forming  $A = \mathcal{M}(\text{span } L_\beta \supseteq L_\alpha) \in \mathbf{F}^{m,n}$ .

Which is the matrix of span. Then  $(\beta_1 \dots \beta_m) \begin{pmatrix} A_{1,1} & \dots & A_{1,n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ A_{m,1} & \dots & A_{m,n} \end{pmatrix} = (\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n)$ .

(a) Supp  $m = n$ . If  $(A_{\cdot,1}, \dots, A_{\cdot,n})$  is a bss of  $\mathbf{F}^{n,1}$ . We show  $L_\alpha$  liney indep  $\iff L_\beta$  liney indep.

( $\Leftarrow$ ) Immed. ( $\Rightarrow$ ) Asum  $L_\beta$  is liney dep and  $\beta_j = c_1\beta_1 + \dots + c_{j-1}\beta_{j-1}$ . By ctradic. □

(b) Supp  $m \geq n$ . If  $L_\beta$  liney indep. We show  $(A_{\cdot,1}, \dots, A_{\cdot,n})$  liney indep  $\iff L_\alpha$  liney indep.

( $\Rightarrow$ ) Immed. ( $\Leftarrow$ ) By ctradic. □

NOTE:  $\mathcal{M}(\text{span } L_\beta \supseteq L_\alpha) = \mathcal{M}(I, L_\alpha, L_\beta) \iff L_\alpha, L_\beta$  liney indep  $\Rightarrow (A_{\cdot,1}, \dots, A_{\cdot,n})$  liney indep.

Where  $I$  is the id optor restr to  $\text{span } L_\alpha \subseteq \text{span } L_\beta$ .

(c) Supp  $m < n$ . Then  $(A_{\cdot,1}, \dots, A_{\cdot,n})$  is liney dep, so is  $L_\alpha$ .

Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  and  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_m), B_W = (w_1, \dots, w_n)$ .

Then  $\mathcal{M}(T, B_V, B_W) = \mathcal{M}(\text{span } B_W \supseteq (Tv_1, \dots, Tv_m))$ . See also (4E 3.D.23).

#### • NOTE FOR Trspose: [3.F.33] Define $\mathcal{T} : A \rightarrow A^t$ . By [3.111], $\mathcal{T}$ is liney. Becs $(A^t)^t = A$ .

$\mathcal{T}^2 = I, \mathcal{T} = \mathcal{T}^{-1} \Rightarrow \mathcal{T}$  is iso of  $\mathbf{F}^{m,n}$  onto  $\mathbf{F}^{n,m}$ . Define  $\mathcal{C}_k : A \rightarrow A_{\cdot,k}, \mathcal{R}_j : A \rightarrow A_{j,\cdot}, \mathcal{E}_{j,k} : A \rightarrow A_{j,k}$ .

Now we show (a)  $\mathcal{T}\mathcal{R}_j = \mathcal{C}_j\mathcal{T}$ , (b)  $\mathcal{T}\mathcal{C}_k = \mathcal{R}_k\mathcal{T}$ , and (c)  $\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}_{j,k} = \mathcal{E}_{k,j}\mathcal{T}$ .

So that  $\mathcal{T}\mathcal{C}_k\mathcal{T} = \mathcal{R}_k, \mathcal{T}\mathcal{R}_j\mathcal{T} = \mathcal{C}_j$ , and  $\mathcal{T}\mathcal{E}_{j,k}\mathcal{T} = \mathcal{E}_{k,j}$ .

Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} A_{1,1} & \dots & A_{1,n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ A_{m,1} & \dots & A_{m,n} \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow A^t = \begin{pmatrix} A_{1,1} & \dots & A_{m,1} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ A_{1,n} & \dots & A_{m,n} \end{pmatrix}$ . Note that  $(A_{j,k})^t = A_{j,k} = (A^t)_{k,j}$ . Thus (c) holds.  
And  $(A_{\cdot,k})^t = (A_{1,k} \dots A_{m,k}) = (A_{k,1}^t \dots A_{k,m}^t) = (A^t)_{k,\cdot}$ .  
 $\implies$  (b) holds. Simlr for (a).

• NOTE FOR [3.47]:  $(AC)_{j,k} = \sum_{r=1}^n A_{j,r}C_{r,k} = \sum_{r=1}^n (A_{j,\cdot})_{1,r}(C_{\cdot,k})_{r,1} = (A_{j,\cdot}C_{\cdot,k})_{1,1} = A_{j,\cdot}C_{\cdot,k}$  □

• NOTE FOR [3.49]:  $[(AC)_{\cdot,k}]_{j,1} = (AC)_{j,k} = \sum_{r=1}^n A_{j,r}C_{r,k} = \sum_{r=1}^n A_{j,r}(C_{\cdot,k})_{r,1} = (AC_{\cdot,k})_{j,1}$  □

• EXE 10:  $[(AC)_{j,\cdot}]_{1,k} = (AC)_{j,k} = \sum_{r=1}^n A_{j,r}C_{r,k} = \sum_{r=1}^n (A_{j,\cdot})_{1,r}C_{r,k} = (A_{j,\cdot}C)_{1,k}$  □

• NOTE: Let  $C = \mathcal{M}(T) \in \mathbf{F}^{n,p}, A = \mathcal{M}(S) \in \mathbf{F}^{m,n}$  wrto std bses, where  $U = \mathbf{F}^p, V = \mathbf{F}^n, W = \mathbf{F}^m$ .

For [3.49],  $\mathcal{M}(Te_k, B_V) = C_{\cdot,k} \Rightarrow \mathcal{M}(S(Te_k), B_W) = AC_{\cdot,k}$ , 又  $\mathcal{M}((ST)(e_k), B_W) = (AC)_{\cdot,k}$  □

For Exe (10),  $(AC)_{j,\cdot} = [((AC)^t)_{\cdot,j}]^t = (C^t(A^t)_{\cdot,j})^t = ((A^t)_{\cdot,j})^t C = A_{j,\cdot}C$  □

• [4E 3.51] Supp  $C \in \mathbf{F}^{m,c}$ . (a) For  $k = 1, \dots, p$ ,  $(CR)_{\cdot,k} = C_{\cdot,k}R_{\cdot,k} = \sum_{r=1}^c C_{\cdot,r}R_{r,k} = R_{1,k}C_{\cdot,1} + \dots + R_{c,k}C_{\cdot,c}$   
 $R \in \mathbf{F}^{c,p}$ . (b) For  $j = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $(CR)_{j,\cdot} = C_{j,\cdot}R_{\cdot,\cdot} = \sum_{r=1}^c C_{j,r}R_{r,\cdot} = C_{j,1}R_{1,\cdot} + \dots + C_{j,c}R_{c,\cdot}$ .

• NOTE FOR [3.52]:  $A \in \mathbf{F}^{m,n}, c \in \mathbf{F}^{n,1} \Rightarrow Ac \in \mathbf{F}^{m,1}$ . By [4E 3.51(a)],  $(Ac)_{\cdot,1} = c_1A_{\cdot,1} + \dots + c_nA_{\cdot,n}$ . □

OR.  $\because (Ac)_{j,1} = \sum_{r=1}^n A_{j,r}c_{r,1} = [\sum_{r=1}^n (A_{\cdot,r}c_{r,1})]_{j,1} = (c_1A_{\cdot,1} + \dots + c_nA_{\cdot,n})_{j,1}$

$\therefore Ac = A_{\cdot,c,1} = \sum_{r=1}^n A_{\cdot,r}c_{r,1} = c_1A_{\cdot,1} + \dots + c_nA_{\cdot,n}$  OR.  $(Ac)_{j,1} = (Ac)_{j,\cdot} = A_{j,\cdot}c \in \mathbf{F}$ . □

OR. Let  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ . Now  $Ac = \mathcal{M}(Tv, B_W) = \mathcal{M}(T(c_1v_1 + \dots + c_nv_n)) = c_1A_{\cdot,1} + \dots + c_nA_{\cdot,n}$ . □



- **EXE 11:**  $a \in \mathbf{F}^{1,n}, C \in \mathbf{F}^{n,p} \Rightarrow aC \in \mathbf{F}^{1,p}$ . By [4E 3.51(b)],  $(aC)_{1,\cdot} = a_1 C_{1,\cdot} + \cdots + a_n C_{n,\cdot}$ .  $\square$
- OR.  $\because (aC)_{1,k} = \sum_{r=1}^n a_{1,r} C_{r,k} = \left[ \sum_{r=1}^n a_{1,r} (C_{r,\cdot}) \right]_{1,k} = (a_1 C_{1,\cdot} + \cdots + a_n C_{n,\cdot})_{1,k}$   
 $\therefore aC = a_{1,\cdot} C_{\cdot,\cdot} = \sum_{r=1}^n a_{1,r} C_{r,\cdot} = a_1 C_{1,\cdot} + \cdots + a_n C_{n,\cdot}$  OR.  $(aC)_{1,k} = (aC)_{\cdot,k} = aC_{\cdot,k} \in \mathbf{F}$ .  $\square$
- OR.  $aC = ((aC)^t)^t = (C^t a^t)^t = [a_1^t (C^t)_{\cdot,1} + \cdots + a_n^t (C^t)_{\cdot,n}]^t = a_1 C_{1,\cdot} + \cdots + a_n C_{n,\cdot}$ .  $\square$

- **CR FACTORIZ** Supp non0  $A \in \mathbf{F}^{m,n}$ . Prove, with  $p$  below, that  $\exists C \in \mathbf{F}^{m,p}, R \in \mathbf{F}^{p,n}, A = CR$ .
- (a) Supp  $\text{col } A = \text{span}(A_{\cdot,1}, \dots, A_{\cdot,n}) \subseteq \mathbf{F}^{m,1}$ ,  $\dim \text{col } A = c$ , the col rank. Let  $p = c$ .
- (b) Supp  $\text{row } A = \text{span}(A_{1,\cdot}, \dots, A_{m,\cdot}) \subseteq \mathbf{F}^{1,n}$ ,  $\dim \text{row } A = r$ , the row rank. Let  $p = r$ .

**SOLUS:** Using [4E 3.51]. Notice that  $A \neq 0 \Rightarrow c, r \geq 1$ .

- (a) Reduce to bss  $B_C = (C_{\cdot,1}, \dots, C_{\cdot,c})$ , forming  $C \in \mathbf{F}^{m,c}$ . Then  $\forall k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,  
 $A_{\cdot,k} = R_{1,k} C_{\cdot,1} + \cdots + R_{c,k} C_{\cdot,c} = (CR)_{\cdot,k}, \exists! R_{1,k}, \dots, R_{c,k} \in \mathbf{F}$ , forming  $R \in \mathbf{F}^{c,n}$ . Thus  $A = CR$ .
- (b) Reduce to bss  $B_R = (R_{1,\cdot}, \dots, R_{r,\cdot})$ , forming  $R \in \mathbf{F}^{r,n}$ . Then  $\forall j \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ ,  
 $A_{j,\cdot} = C_{j,1} R_{1,\cdot} + \cdots + C_{j,r} R_{r,\cdot} = (CR)_{j,\cdot}, \exists! C_{j,1}, \dots, C_{j,r} \in \mathbf{F}$ , forming  $C \in \mathbf{F}^{m,r}$ . Thus  $A = CR$ .  $\square$

• **EXA:** 
$$\begin{pmatrix} 10 & 7 & 4 & 1 \\ 26 & 19 & 12 & 5 \\ 46 & 33 & 20 & 7 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{(I)}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 10 & 7 & 4 & 1 \\ 26 & 19 & 12 & 5 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ 12 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{(II)}} \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 4 \\ 19 & 12 \\ 33 & 20 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 4 \\ 19 & 12 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- **COL RANK = ROW RANK** Using CR Factoriz. Let  $A = CY$  by (a) and  $A = XR$  by (b).
- (a)  $A_{j,\cdot} = (CY)_{j,\cdot} = C_{j,\cdot} Y = C_{j,1} Y_{1,\cdot} + \cdots + C_{j,c} Y_{c,\cdot} \in \text{row } A = \text{span}(A_{1,\cdot}, \dots, A_{n,\cdot}) = \text{span}(Y_{1,\cdot}, \dots, Y_{c,\cdot})$ .
- (b)  $A_{\cdot,k} = (XR)_{\cdot,k} = X R_{\cdot,k} = R_{1,k} X_{\cdot,1} + \cdots + R_{r,k} X_{\cdot,r} \in \text{col } A = \text{span}(A_{\cdot,1}, \dots, A_{\cdot,m}) = \text{span}(X_{\cdot,1}, \dots, X_{\cdot,r})$ .
- Thus (a)  $\dim \text{row } A = r \leq c = \dim \text{col } A$ , and (b)  $\dim \text{col } A = c \leq r = \dim \text{row } A$ .  $\square$
- OR. Apply (a) to  $A^t \in \mathbf{F}^{n,m} \Rightarrow \dim \text{row } A^t = \dim \text{col } A = c \leq r = \dim \text{row } A = \dim \text{col } A^t$ .  $\square$

- (4E 16) Supp  $A \in \mathbf{F}^{m,n} \setminus \{0\}$ . Prove  $\text{rank } A = 1 \Rightarrow \exists c_j, d_k \in \mathbf{F}$ , each  $A_{j,k} = c_j d_k$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $c_j = \frac{A_{j,1}}{A_{1,1}} = \frac{A_{j,2}}{A_{1,2}} = \cdots = \frac{A_{j,n}}{A_{1,n}}, d'_k = \frac{A_{1,k}}{A_{1,1}} = \frac{A_{2,k}}{A_{2,1}} = \cdots = \frac{A_{m,k}}{A_{m,1}}$ .

$\Rightarrow A_{j,k} = d'_k A_{j,1} = c_j A_{1,k} = c_j d'_k A_{1,1} = c_j d_k$ , where  $d_k = d'_k A_{1,1}$ . OR. By CR Factoriz, immed.  $\square$

- 5 Supp  $B_W = (w_1, \dots, w_n)$  and  $V$  is finide. Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ .

Prove  $\exists B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_m), \mathcal{M}(T, B_V, B_W)_{1,\cdot} = (0 \ \cdots \ 0)$  or  $(1 \ 0 \ \cdots \ 0)$ .

**SOLUS:**

Let  $(u_1, \dots, u_n)$  be a bss of  $V$ . Let  $A = \mathcal{M}(T, (u_1, \dots, u_n), B_W)$ .

If  $A_{1,\cdot} = 0$ , then  $B_V = (u_1, \dots, u_n)$  and done. Othws,  $\text{supp } A_{1,\cdot} \neq 0$ .

Let  $v_1 = \frac{u_k}{A_{1,k}} \Rightarrow T v_1 = 1 w_1 + \frac{A_{2,k}}{A_{1,k}} w_2 + \cdots + \frac{A_{n,k}}{A_{1,k}} w_n$ .  $\left| \begin{array}{l} \text{Let } v_{j+1} = u_j - A_{1,j} v_1 \text{ for } j \in \{1, \dots, k-1\}. \\ \text{Let } v_i = u_i - A_{1,i} v_1 \text{ for } i \in \{k+1, \dots, n\}. \end{array} \right.$

NOTICE that  $T u_i = A_{1,i} w_1 + \cdots + A_{n,i} w_n$ . 又 Each  $u_i \in \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_n) = V$ . Let  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ .  $\square$

OR. Using Exe (4). Let  $B_W$  be the  $B_V$ . Now  $\exists B_V, \mathcal{M}(T', B_W, B_V)_{\cdot,1} = (1 \ 0 \ \cdots \ 0)^t$  or  $(0 \ \cdots \ 0)^t$ .

Equiv to  $\exists B_V$  [by (3.F.31)] suth  $\mathcal{M}(T, B_V, B_W)_{1,\cdot} = (1 \ 0 \ \cdots \ 0)$  or  $(0 \ \cdots \ 0)$ .  $\square$

**6** Supp  $V, W$  are finide and  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ . Supp  $\dim \text{range } T = 1$ .

Prove  $\exists B_V, B_W$ , all ent of  $A = \mathcal{M}(T, B_V, B_W)$  equal 1.

**SOLUS:** Let  $B_{\text{null } T} = (u_2, \dots, u_n)$ . Extend to a bss  $(u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n)$  of  $V$ .

Extend to  $(Tu_1, w_2, \dots, w_m)$  a bss of  $W$ . Let  $w_1 = Tu_1 - w_2 - \dots - w_m \Rightarrow B_W = (w_1, \dots, w_m)$ .

Let  $v_1 = u_1, v_i = u_1 + u_i \Rightarrow B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ . □

OR. Supp  $B_{\text{range } T} = (w)$ . By NOTE FOR (2.C.15),  $\exists B_W = (w_1, \dots, w_m), w = w_1 + \dots + w_m$ .

By [2.C TIPS],  $\exists$  a bss  $(u_1, \dots, u_n)$  of  $V$  suth each  $u_k \notin \text{null } T$ .

Now each  $Tu_k \in \text{range } T = \text{span}(w) \Rightarrow Tu_k = \lambda_k w, \exists \lambda_k \in \mathbf{F} \setminus \{0\}$ . Let each  $v_k = \lambda_k^{-1} u_k$ . □

• (10.A.3, OR 4E 3.D.19) Supp  $V$  is finide and  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ .

Supp  $A = \mathcal{M}(T)$  wrto any  $B_V$ . Prove  $T = \lambda I, \exists \lambda \in \mathbf{F}$ .

**SOLUS:** We show  $(v, Tv)$  liney dep by ctradic. Let  $B_V = (v, Tv, u_1, \dots, u_m), B'_V = (2v, Tv, u_1, \dots, u_m)$ .

Then  $Tv = 1 \cdot Tv = 2 \cdot Tv = T(2v) \Rightarrow Tv = 0$ . Ctradic. Thus  $Tv = \lambda_v v$ . Simlr to (4E 3.A.11). □

OR. Fix one  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_m)$  and then  $(v_1, \dots, \frac{1}{2}v_k, \dots, v_m)$  is also a bss for any given  $k \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ .

Fix one  $k$ . Now  $T(\frac{1}{2}v_k) = A_{1,k}v_1 + \dots + A_{k,k}(\frac{1}{2}v_k) + \dots + A_{m,k}v_m$

$\Rightarrow Tv_k = 2A_{1,k}v_1 + \dots + A_{k,k}v_k + \dots + 2A_{m,k}v_m = A_{1,k}v_1 + \dots + A_{k,k}v_k + \dots + A_{m,k}v_m$ .

Then  $A_{j,k} = 0$  for all  $j \neq k$ . Thus each  $Tv_k = A_{k,k}v_k$ . We show  $A_{k,k} = A_{j,j}$  for all  $j \neq k$ . Fix one such pair.

Consider  $B'_V = (v'_1, \dots, v'_j, \dots, v'_k, \dots, v'_m)$ , where  $v'_j = v_k, v'_k = v_j$  and  $v'_i = v_i$  for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, m\} \setminus \{j, k\}$ .

Now  $T(v'_k) = A_{1,k}v'_1 + \dots + A_{k,k}v'_k + \dots + A_{m,k}v'_m = A_{k,k}v'_k = A_{k,k}v_j$ , while  $T(v'_j) = T(v_j) = A_{j,j}v_j$ . □

• **TIPS 1:** Supp  $p \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F}^n)$ . Prove  $\mathcal{M}(p(T_1, \dots, T_n)) = p(\mathcal{M}(T_1), \dots, \mathcal{M}(T_n))$ .

Where the liney maps  $T_1, \dots, T_n$  are suth  $p(T_1, \dots, T_n)$  makes sense. See [5.16,17,20].

**SOLUS:** Supp the poly  $p$  is defined by  $p(x_1, \dots, x_n) = \sum_{k_1, \dots, k_n} \alpha_{k_1, \dots, k_n} \prod_{i=1}^n x_i^{k_i}$ .

Note that  $\mathcal{M}(T^x S^y) = \mathcal{M}(T)^x \mathcal{M}(S)^y; \mathcal{M}(T^x + S^y) = \mathcal{M}(T)^x + \mathcal{M}(S)^y$ .

Then  $\mathcal{M}(p(T_1, \dots, T_n)) = \mathcal{M}(\sum_{k_1, \dots, k_n} \alpha_{k_1, \dots, k_n} \prod_{i=1}^n T_i^{k_i})$

$= \sum_{k_1, \dots, k_n} \alpha_{k_1, \dots, k_n} \prod_{i=1}^n \mathcal{M}(T_i^{k_i}) = p(\mathcal{M}(T_1), \dots, \mathcal{M}(T_n))$ . □

• **CORO:** Supp  $\tau$  is an algebraic property. Then  $\tau$  holds for liney maps  $\iff \tau$  holds for matrices.

Supp  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  are disti with each  $\alpha_k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .

Now  $p(T_1, \dots, T_n) = p(T_{\alpha_1}, \dots, T_{\alpha_n}) \iff p(\mathcal{M}(T_1), \dots, \mathcal{M}(T_n)) = p(\mathcal{M}(T_{\alpha_1}), \dots, \mathcal{M}(T_{\alpha_n}))$ .

• **TIPS 2:** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W), B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n), B_W = (w_1, \dots, w_m)$ .

Let  $L = (Tv_{\alpha_1}, \dots, Tv_{\alpha_k}), L_{\mathcal{M}} = (A_{\cdot, \alpha_1}, \dots, A_{\cdot, \alpha_k})$ , where each  $\alpha_i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .

(a) Show  $[P] L$  is liney indep  $\iff L_{\mathcal{M}}$  is liney indep.  $[Q]$

(b) Show  $[P] \text{span } L = W \iff \text{span } L_{\mathcal{M}} = \mathbf{F}^{m,1}$ .  $[Q]$  [ Let  $A = \mathcal{M}(T, B_V, B_W)$ . ]

**SOLUS:** (a) Becs  $\mathcal{M}: Tv_k \mapsto A_{\cdot, k}$  is an iso of  $\text{span } L$  onto  $\text{span } L_{\mathcal{M}}$ . By (3.B.9).

(b) Reduce to liney indep lists. By (a) and [2.39]. □

OR.  $c_1 Tv_{\alpha_1} + \dots + c_k Tv_{\alpha_k} = c_1 (A_{1, \alpha_1} w_1 + \dots + A_{m, \alpha_1} w_m) + \dots + c_k (A_{1, \alpha_k} w_1 + \dots + A_{m, \alpha_k} w_m)$

$= (c_1 A_{1, \alpha_1} + \dots + c_k A_{1, \alpha_k}) w_1 + \dots + (c_1 A_{m, \alpha_1} + \dots + c_k A_{m, \alpha_k}) w_m$ .

And  $c_1 A_{\cdot, \alpha_1} + \dots + c_k A_{\cdot, \alpha_k} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} A_{1, \alpha_1} \\ \vdots \\ A_{m, \alpha_1} \end{pmatrix} + \dots + c_k \begin{pmatrix} A_{1, \alpha_k} \\ \vdots \\ A_{m, \alpha_k} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c_1 A_{1, \alpha_1} + \dots + c_k A_{1, \alpha_k} \\ \vdots \\ c_1 A_{m, \alpha_1} + \dots + c_k A_{m, \alpha_k} \end{pmatrix}$ .

- (a)  $P \Rightarrow Q$  : Supp  $c_1 A_{.,\alpha_1} + \dots + c_k A_{.,\alpha_k} = 0$ . Let  $v = c_1 v_{\alpha_1} + \dots + c_k v_{\alpha_k}$ .  
Then  $Tv = (c_1 A_{1,\alpha_1} + \dots + c_k A_{1,\alpha_k})w_1 + \dots + (c_1 A_{m,\alpha_1} + \dots + c_k A_{m,\alpha_k})w_m = 0w_1 + \dots + 0w_m$ .  
Now  $c_1 Tv_{\alpha_1} + \dots + c_k Tv_{\alpha_k} = 0$ . Then each  $c_i = 0 \Rightarrow L_{\mathcal{M}}$  liney indep.
- $Q \Rightarrow P$  : Becs  $c_1 Tv_{\alpha_1} + \dots + c_k Tv_{\alpha_k} = 0$ . For each  $i \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ ,  $c_1 A_{i,\alpha_1} + \dots + c_k A_{i,\alpha_k} = 0$ .  
Which is equiv to  $c_1 A_{.,\alpha_1} + \dots + c_k A_{.,\alpha_k} = 0$ . Thus each  $c_i = 0 \Rightarrow L$  liney indep.
- OR.  $\exists A_{.,\alpha_j} = c_1 A_{.,\alpha_1} + \dots + c_{j-1} A_{.,\alpha_{j-1}}$   
 $\Leftrightarrow$  For each  $i \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ ,  $A_{i,\alpha_j} = c_1 A_{i,\alpha_1} + \dots + c_{j-1} A_{i,\alpha_{j-1}}$   
 $\Leftrightarrow Tv_{\alpha_j} = A_{1,\alpha_j}w_1 + \dots + A_{m,\alpha_j}w_m$   
 $= (c_1 A_{1,\alpha_1} + \dots + c_{j-1} A_{1,\alpha_{j-1}})w_1 + \dots + (c_1 A_{m,\alpha_1} + \dots + c_{j-1} A_{m,\alpha_{j-1}})w_m$   
 $\Leftrightarrow \exists Tv_{\alpha_j} = c_1 Tv_{\alpha_1} + \dots + c_{j-1} Tv_{\alpha_{j-1}}$ .
- (b) Each  $\mathcal{M}(Tv_{\alpha_i}) = A_{.,\alpha_i}$   
 $P \Rightarrow Q$  : Supp each  $w_i = Iw_i = J_{1,i}Tv_{\alpha_1} + \dots + J_{k,i}Tv_{\alpha_k}$ .  
 $\forall a \in \mathbf{F}^{m,1}, \exists ! w = a_1 w_1 + \dots + a_m w_m \in W, a = \mathcal{M}(w, B_W)$ .  
Becs  $w = a_1 (J_{1,1}Tv_{\alpha_1} + \dots + J_{k,1}Tv_{\alpha_k}) + \dots + a_m (J_{1,m}Tv_{\alpha_1} + \dots + J_{k,m}Tv_{\alpha_k})$   
 $= (a_1 J_{1,1} + \dots + a_m J_{1,m})Tv_{\alpha_1} + \dots + (a_1 J_{k,1} + \dots + a_m J_{k,m})Tv_{\alpha_k}$ .  
Apply  $\mathcal{M}$  to both sides,  $a = c_1 A_{.,\alpha_1} + \dots + c_k A_{.,\alpha_k}$ , where each  $c_i = a_1 J_{i,1} + \dots + a_m J_{i,m}$ .
- $Q \Rightarrow P$  :  $\forall w \in W, \exists a = \mathcal{M}(w, B_W) \Rightarrow \exists c_k \in \mathbf{F}, a = c_1 A_{.,\alpha_1} + \dots + c_k A_{.,\alpha_k} \in \mathbf{F}^{m,1}$   
 $\Rightarrow w = (c_1 A_{1,\alpha_1} + \dots + c_k A_{1,\alpha_k})w_1 + \dots + (c_1 A_{m,\alpha_1} + \dots + c_k A_{m,\alpha_k})w_m = c_1 Tv_{\alpha_1} + \dots + c_k Tv_{\alpha_k}$ .
- $\neg Q \Rightarrow \neg P$  :  $\exists w \in W, \exists a \in \mathbf{F}^{m,1}, \mathcal{M}(w, B_W) = a$ , but  $\nexists (c_1, \dots, c_k) \in \mathbf{F}^k, a = c_1 A_{.,\alpha_1} + \dots + c_k A_{.,\alpha_k}$   
 $\Rightarrow \nexists (c_1, \dots, c_k) \in \mathbf{F}^k, w = c_1 Tv_{\alpha_1} + \dots + c_k Tv_{\alpha_k}$ . For if not, ctrad.  $\square$

**NOTE:** Let  $L = (Tv_1, \dots, Tv_n)$ ,  $L_{\mathcal{M}} = (A_{.,1}, \dots, A_{.,n})$ .

Then (a\*) By [3.B.9, TIPS (4)],  $T$  is inje  $\Leftrightarrow L$  is liney indep, so is  $L_{\mathcal{M}}$ .

And (b\*)  $T$  is surj  $\Leftrightarrow \text{span} L = W \Leftrightarrow \text{span} L_{\mathcal{M}} = \mathbf{F}^{m,1}$ .

**CORO:**  $B_{\mathbf{F}^{n,1}} = (A_{.,1}, \dots, A_{.,n}) \Leftrightarrow T$  is inje and surj  $\Leftrightarrow B_{\mathbf{F}^{1,n}} = (A_{.,1}, \dots, A_{.,n})$ .

**COMMENT:** If  $T$  is inv. Then by (a\*, c) or (b\*, d), we have another proof of CORO.

OR. If  $m = n$ . Then by [3.118] and one of (a\*, b\*, c, d). Yet another proof.

- (c)  $T$  surj  $\Leftrightarrow T'$  inje  $\Leftrightarrow (T'(\psi_1), \dots, T'(\psi_m))$  liney indep  
 $\xLeftrightarrow{(a)} ((A^t)_{.,1}, \dots, (A^t)_{.,m})$  liney indep in  $\mathbf{F}^{n,1}$ , so is  $(A_{1,.}, \dots, A_{m,.})$  in  $\mathbf{F}^{1,n}$ .
- (d)  $T$  inje  $\Leftrightarrow T'$  surj  $\Leftrightarrow V' = \text{span}(T'(\psi_1), \dots, T'(\psi_m))$   
 $\xLeftrightarrow{(b)} \mathbf{F}^{n,1} = \text{span}((A^t)_{.,1}, \dots, (A^t)_{.,m}) \Leftrightarrow \mathbf{F}^{1,n} = \text{span}(A_{1,.}, \dots, A_{m,.})$ .

**ENDED**

### 3.D

- (3.E.2) *Supp  $V_1 \times \cdots \times V_m$  is finide. Prove each  $V_j$  is finide.*

**SOLUS:** Define each  $S_k \in \mathcal{L}(V_1 \times \cdots \times V_m, V_k)$  by  $S_k(v_1, \dots, v_m) = v_k$ . By [3.22],  $\text{range } S_k = V_k$  is finide.  $\square$

OR. Denote  $V_1 \times \cdots \times V_m$  by  $U$ . Denote  $\{0\} \times \cdots \times \{0\} \times V_i \times \{0\} \cdots \times \{0\}$  by  $U_i$ .

We show each  $U_i$  is iso to  $V_i$ . Then  $U$  is finide  $\implies$  its subsp  $U_i$  is finide, so is  $V_i$ .

Define  $R_i \in \mathcal{L}(V_i, U_i)$  by  $R_i(u_i) = (0, \dots, 0, u_i, 0, \dots, 0)$  }  $\implies$   $\begin{cases} R_i S_j|_{U_j} = \delta_{i,j} I_{U_j}, \\ S_i R_j = \delta_{i,j} I_{V_j}. \end{cases}$

Define  $S_i \in \mathcal{L}(U, V_i)$  by  $S_i(u_1, \dots, u_i, \dots, u_m) = u_i$  }  $\implies$   $\begin{cases} R_i S_j|_{U_j} = \delta_{i,j} I_{U_j}, \\ S_i R_j = \delta_{i,j} I_{V_j}. \end{cases}$   $\square$

**COMMENT:** The key tool in solus of (3.E.4,5).

#### 18 Show $V$ and $\mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}, V)$ are iso vecsps.

**SOLUS:** Define  $\Psi \in \mathcal{L}(V, \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}, V))$  by  $\Psi(v) = \Psi_v$ ; where  $\Psi_v \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}, V)$  and  $\Psi_v(\lambda) = \lambda v$ .

(a)  $\Psi(v) = \Psi_v = 0 \implies \forall \lambda \in \mathbf{F}, \Psi_v(\lambda) = \lambda v = 0 \implies v = 0$ . Now  $\Psi$  inje.

(b)  $\forall T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}, V)$ , let  $v = T(1) \implies T(\lambda) = \lambda v = \Psi_v(\lambda), \forall \lambda \in \mathbf{F} \implies T = \Psi(T(1)) \in \text{range } \Psi$ .  $\square$

OR. Define  $\Phi \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}, V), V)$  by  $\Phi(T) = T(1)$ .

(a)  $\text{Supp } \Phi(T) = 0 = T(1) = \lambda T(1) = T(\lambda), \forall \lambda \in \mathbf{F} \implies T = 0$ . Now  $\Phi$  inje.

(b) For any  $v \in V$ , define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}, V)$  by  $T(\lambda) = \lambda v$ . Then  $\Phi(T) = T(1) = v \in \text{range } \Phi$ .  $\square$

**COMMENT:**  $\Phi = \Psi^{-1}$ . This is a countexa of the stmt that  $\mathcal{L}(V, W)$  and  $\mathcal{L}(W, V)$  are iso if infinide. See (3.F).

- (3.E.6) *Supp  $m \in \mathbf{N}^+$ . Prove  $V^m$  and  $\mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^m, V)$  are iso.*

By (3.D.18, 3.E.4), immed.

**SOLUS:** OR. Define  $T : (v_1, \dots, v_m) \rightarrow \varphi$ , where  $\varphi : (a_1, \dots, a_m) \mapsto a_1 v_1 + \cdots + a_m v_m$ .

(a)  $\text{Supp } T(v_1, \dots, v_m) = 0$ . Then  $\forall (a_1, \dots, a_m) \in \mathbf{F}^m, \varphi(a_1, \dots, a_m) = a_1 v_1 + \cdots + a_m v_m = 0$

For each  $k$ , let  $a_k = 1, a_j = 0$  for all  $j \neq k$ . Then each  $v_k = 0 \implies (v_1, \dots, v_m) = 0$ . Thus  $T$  is inje.

(b)  $\text{Supp } \psi \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^m, V)$ . Let  $(e_1, \dots, e_m)$  be std bss of  $\mathbf{F}^m$ . Then  $\forall (b_1, \dots, b_m) \in \mathbf{F}^m$ ,

$\left[ T(\psi(e_1), \dots, \psi(e_m)) \right] (b_1, \dots, b_m) = b_1 \psi(e_1) + \cdots + b_m \psi(e_m) = \psi(b_1 e_1 + \cdots + b_m e_m) = \psi(b_1, \dots, b_m)$ .

Thus  $T(\psi(e_1), \dots, \psi(e_m)) = \psi$ . Hence  $T$  is surj.  $\square$

- (3.E.3) *Give an exa of a vecsp  $V$  and its two subsp  $U_1, U_2$  suth*

$U_1 \times U_2$  and  $U_1 + U_2$  are iso but  $U_1 + U_2$  is not a direct sum.  $[V \text{ must be infinide.}]$

**SOLUS:** NOTE that at least one of  $U_1, U_2$  must be infinide. Both can be infinide.  $[Req \text{ Other Courses.}]$

Let  $V = \mathbf{F}^\infty = U_1, U_2 = \{(x, 0, \dots) \in \mathbf{F}^\infty : x \in \mathbf{F}\}$ . Then  $V = U_1 + U_2$  is not a direct sum.

Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(U_1 \times U_2, U_1 + U_2)$  by  $T((x_1, x_2, \dots), (x, 0, \dots)) = (x, x_1, x_2, \dots)$  }  $\implies S = T^{-1}$ .

Define  $S \in \mathcal{L}(U_1 + U_2, U_1 \times U_2)$  by  $S(x, x_1, x_2, \dots) = ((x_1, x_2, \dots), (x, 0, \dots))$  }  $\implies S = T^{-1}$ .  $\square$

- *Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove  $\exists$  inv  $T_1, T_2 \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  suth  $T = T_1 + T_2$ .*

**SOLUS:** Let  $U \oplus \text{null } T = V, W \oplus \text{range } T = V$ . Let  $S : \text{null } T \rightarrow W$  be an iso.

Define  $T_1 \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  by  $T_1(u) = \frac{1}{2} T u, T_1(w) = S w$  }  $\implies T = T_1 + T_2$  and  $T_1, T_2$  inv.

Define  $T_2 \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  by  $T_2(u) = \frac{1}{2} T u, T_2(w) = -S w$  }  $\implies T = T_1 + T_2$  and  $T_1, T_2$  inv.  $\square$

- *Supp  $A, B \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  and  $A + B, A - B$  are inv. Supp  $C, D \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ .*

*Prove  $\exists X, Y \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  suth  $AX + BY = C$  and  $BX + AY = D$ .*

**SOLUS:** Asum  $AX + BY = C, BX + AY = D$ . Then  $(A \pm B)(X \pm Y) = C \pm D$ .

Let  $S = (A + B)^{-1}(C + D), T = (A - B)^{-1}(C - D)$ . Now  $X = \frac{1}{2}(S + T), Y = \frac{1}{2}(S - T)$ .  $\square$

**3** Supp  $V$  and  $W$  are finide,  $U$  is a subsp of  $V$ , and  $S \in \mathcal{L}(U, W)$ .

Prove  $\exists \text{ inv } T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W), Tu = Su, \forall u \in U \iff S \text{ is inje.}$  [ See also (3.A.11). ]

**SOLUS:** (a)  $\forall u \in U, u = T^{-1}Su \Rightarrow T^{-1}S = I \in \mathcal{L}(U)$ . OR.  $\text{null } S = \text{null } T|_U = \text{null } T \cap U = \{0\}$ .

(b) Get a  $B_U$ , apply  $S$ , then extend to  $B_V, B_W$ . □

**EXA:** Let  $V = W = \mathbf{F}^\infty$ . Define  $S(x_1, x_2, \dots) = (0, x_1, x_2, \dots) \Rightarrow S \text{ inje.}$

Asum  $\exists \text{ inv } T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  suth  $T|_V = S$ . Then  $T = S$  while  $S$  is not surj.

**8** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  is **surj**. Prove  $\exists \text{ subsp } U \text{ of } V, T|_U : U \rightarrow W \text{ is iso.}$

**SOLUS:** By (3.B.12). Note that  $\text{range } T = W$ . OR. [ Req  $\text{range } T \text{ Finide}$  ] By [3.B TIPS (4)]. □

• **TIPS 1:** Supp  $V = U \oplus X = W \oplus X$ . Prove  $U, W$  are iso.

**SOLUS:**  $\forall u \in U, \exists! (w, x_1) \in W \times X, u = w + x_1$ . Thus  $\pi : U \rightarrow W$  well defined by  $\pi(u) = w$ .

While  $\exists! (u', x_2) \in U \times X, w = u' + x_2$ . Now  $x_1 = -x_2, u = u' \Rightarrow \pi \text{ inje and surj.}$

OR.  $\forall w \in W, \exists! (u, x_1) \in U \times X, w = u + x_1$ . Thus  $\xi : W \rightarrow U$  well defined by  $\xi(w) = u$ .

While  $\exists! (w', x_2) \in W \times X, u = w' + x_2$ . Now  $x_1 = -x_2, w = w' \Rightarrow \xi \circ \pi = I$ , and  $\pi \circ \xi = I$ . □

**EXA:** Let  $V = X = \mathbf{F}^\infty, Y = \{(0, x_1, x_2, \dots) \in \mathbf{F}^\infty\} \Rightarrow X, Y \text{ iso.}$

But  $\nexists$  iso subsp  $M, N$  of  $V$ , suth  $V = M \oplus X = N \oplus Y$ .

• Supp  $U, V, W$  are finide.

**NOTE:** Not true if  $U, V, W$  infinide. **EXA:** Forwd and backwd shift.

**9** Supp  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V, W), T \in \mathcal{L}(U, V)$ , and  $ST \text{ inv.}$  Prove  $S, T$  are inv.

**SOLUS:** Let  $R = (ST)^{-1}$ . Becs  $R(ST) = (RS)T = I_U$  OR  $(ST)R = S(TR) = I_W, T \text{ inje and } S \text{ surj.}$  □

OR.  $\dim W = \dim \text{range } ST \leq \min\{\text{range } S, \text{range } T\} \Rightarrow S, T \text{ surj.}$  □

**10** Supp  $\dim V = \dim W$ , and  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W), S \in \mathcal{L}(W, V)$ . Prove  $ST = I \iff TS = I$ .

**SOLUS:**  $ST = I \Rightarrow S, T \text{ inv.}$  Let  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n) \Rightarrow \text{each } S(Tv_i) = v_i$ . Thus  $TS = I$ . Rev the roles. □

OR.  $S((TS)w) = ST(Sw) = Sw \Rightarrow (TS)w = w$ . OR.  $S^{-1} = T \text{ \& } S = S \Rightarrow TS = S^{-1}S = I$ . □

• **TIPS 2:** Supp each  $S_k \in \mathcal{L}(V_k, W_k), W_k \subseteq V_{k+1} \Rightarrow S_m \circ S_{m-1} \circ \dots \circ S_2 \circ S_1$  makes sense.

(a) By the ctrapos of (3.B.11),  $S_m \circ \dots \circ S_1$  not inje  $\Rightarrow \exists S_k$  not inje. Convly not true unless  $k = 1$ .

(b) By Exe (9), if all  $V_k$  finide and iso to each other, then  $S_m \circ \dots \circ S_1 \text{ inje} \Rightarrow \text{inv, so are all } S_k$ .

(c)  $\text{null } S_1 \subseteq \text{null}(S_2 S_1) \subseteq \dots \subseteq \text{null}(S_m \dots S_2 S_1); S_m \circ \dots \circ S_1 \text{ inje} \Rightarrow \text{each } S_k \circ \dots \circ S_1 \text{ inje.}$

Supp each  $W_k = V_{k+1}$ , for if  $W_k \subsetneq V_{k+1}$ , then  $S_1, S_2 \text{ surj} \nRightarrow S_2 \circ S_1 \in \mathcal{L}(V_1, W_2) \text{ surj.}$

(d) Each  $S_k \text{ surj} \Rightarrow S_m \circ \dots \circ S_1 \text{ surj.}$  Convly not true unless all  $V_k$  finide and iso to each other.

(e)  $\text{range } S_m \supseteq \text{range}(S_m S_{m-1}) \supseteq \dots \supseteq \text{range}(S_m S_{m-1} \dots S_1); S_m \circ \dots \circ S_1 \text{ surj} \Rightarrow \text{each } S_m \circ \dots \circ S_k \text{ surj.}$

• (4E 23, OR 10.A.4) Supp  $(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n)$  and  $(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$  are bses of  $V$ .

Let  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  be suth each  $T\alpha_k = \beta_k$ . Prove  $A = \mathcal{M}(T, \alpha \rightarrow \alpha) = \mathcal{M}(I, \beta \rightarrow \alpha) = B$ .

**SOLUS:** Each  $I\beta_k = \beta_k = B_{1,k}\alpha_1 + \dots + B_{n,k}\alpha_n = T\alpha_k = A_{1,k}\alpha_1 + \dots + A_{n,k}\alpha_n \Rightarrow A = B$ . □

OR.  $\mathcal{M}(T, \alpha \rightarrow \alpha) = \mathcal{M}(I, \beta \rightarrow \alpha) \mathcal{M}(T, \alpha \rightarrow \beta) = \mathcal{M}(I, \beta \rightarrow \alpha)$ . □

OR.  $\mathcal{M}(T, \alpha \rightarrow \alpha) = \mathcal{M}(I, \alpha \rightarrow \beta)^{-1} [\mathcal{M}(T, \beta \rightarrow \beta) \mathcal{M}(I, \alpha \rightarrow \beta)] = \mathcal{M}(I, \beta \rightarrow \alpha)$ . □

**COMMENT:**  $\mathcal{M}(T, \beta \rightarrow \beta) = \mathcal{M}(T, \alpha \rightarrow \beta) \mathcal{M}(I, \beta \rightarrow \alpha) = B$ . OR. Let  $A' = \mathcal{M}(T, \beta \rightarrow \beta)$ .

Simlr. Now each  $T\beta_k = T(B_{1,k}\alpha_1 + \dots + B_{n,k}\alpha_n) = A'_{1,k}\beta_1 + \dots + A'_{n,k}\beta_n \Rightarrow A' = B$ .



- **NOTE FOR [3.62]:**  $\mathcal{M}(v) = \mathcal{M}(I, (v), B_V)$ . Here  $I$  is restr to  $\text{span}(v)$ , and  $(v) = ()$  if  $v = 0$ .
- **NOTE FOR [3.65]:**  $\mathcal{M}(Tv) = \mathcal{M}(I, (Tv), B_W) = \mathcal{M}(T, B_V, B_W)\mathcal{M}(I, (v), B_V) = \mathcal{M}(T, (v), B_W)$ .

- **NOTE FOR Exe (15):**  $Tx = \mathcal{M}(Tx, B_2) = \mathcal{M}(I, B'_2, B_2)\mathcal{M}(Tx, B'_2) = \mathcal{M}(I, B'_2, B_2)\mathcal{M}(T, B'_1, B'_2)\mathcal{M}(x, B'_1)$   
 $= \mathcal{M}(I, B'_2, B_2)\mathcal{M}(T, B'_1, B'_2)\mathcal{M}(I, B_1, B'_1)\mathcal{M}(x, B_1) = \mathcal{M}(T, B_1, B_2)x = Ax$ .

Where  $B_1, B_2$  are std bses, and  $B'_1, B'_2$  are arb bses. Now  $A$  is uniq.

Convly,  $\forall A \in \mathbf{F}^{m,n}, \exists ! T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^{n,1}, \mathbf{F}^{m,1}), Tx = Ax = \mathcal{M}(T)x \Rightarrow \mathcal{M}(T) = A$ .

Hence  $\text{range } A = \text{range } T$  and  $\text{null } A = \text{null } T$  are well-defined becs the def of  $T$  is indep of bses.

Let  $P_1 \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^{n,1}), P_2 \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^{m,1})$  be suth  $\mathcal{M}(P_1, B_1) = \mathcal{M}(I, B'_1, B_1), \mathcal{M}(P_2, B_2) = \mathcal{M}(I, B'_2, B_2)$ .

Now  $\mathcal{M}(T, B_1, B_2) \text{ inje} \Leftrightarrow T \text{ inje} \Leftrightarrow P_2TP_1 \text{ inje} \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{M}(T, B'_1, B'_2) = \mathcal{M}(P_2TP_1, B_1, B_2) \text{ inje}$ .

Supp  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V, W), A_1 = \mathcal{M}(S, B_V, B_W) = \mathcal{M}(T, B_1, B_2)$ ,

$C_V = \mathcal{M}(I, B'_V, B_V), C_W = \mathcal{M}(I, B'_W, B_W), A_2 = \mathcal{M}(S, B'_V, B'_W) = C_W A_1 C_V$ .

Let  $P_1 \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^{n,1}), P_V \in \mathcal{L}(V), P_2 \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^{m,1}), P_W \in \mathcal{L}(W)$  and bses  $B'_1, B'_2$  be suth

$\mathcal{M}(P_1, B_1) = \mathcal{M}(I, B'_1, B_1) = C_V = \mathcal{M}(P_V, B_V), \mathcal{M}(P_2, B_2) = \mathcal{M}(I, B'_2, B_2) = C_W = \mathcal{M}(P_W, B_W)$ .

Now  $A_1 \text{ inje} \Leftrightarrow T \text{ inje} \Leftrightarrow$  the cols of  $A_1$  liney indep  $\Leftrightarrow S \text{ inje}$ . Simlr for surj.

And  $\mathcal{M}(S, B_V, B_W) \text{ inje} \Leftrightarrow T \text{ inje} \Leftrightarrow P_2TP_1 \text{ inje} \Leftrightarrow C_W A_1 C_V = \mathcal{M}(S, B'_V, B'_W) \text{ inje}$ .

Thus  $S \text{ inje} \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{M}(S) \text{ inje}$ , wrto any bses. Simlr for surj and inv.

- **TIPS 3:** Identify  $\mathbf{F}^{m,n}$  with  $\mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^{n,1}, \mathbf{F}^{m,1})$ , due to  $Tx = Ax$ ; or with  $\mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^{1,n}, \mathbf{F}^{1,m})$ , due to  $Tx = xA^t$ .

Details about the latter:  $x = \mathcal{M}(x)^t \Rightarrow x\mathcal{M}(T)^t = \mathcal{M}(Tx)^t = \mathcal{M}(xA^t)^t = xA^t \Rightarrow \mathcal{M}(T) = A$ .

**NOTE:** If we define  $\mathcal{M}(v) = (c_1 \ \dots \ c_n)$ . Then [3,64]:  $\mathcal{M}(T)_{k,\cdot} = \mathcal{M}(v_k)\mathcal{M}(T) = \mathcal{M}(Tv_k)$ .

Note that  $A = \mathcal{M}(T, (v_1, \dots, v_n), (w_1, \dots, w_m)) \in \mathbf{F}^{n,m}$ , and each  $Tv_k = A_{k,1}w_1 + \dots + A_{k,m}w_m$ .

[3.65]:  $\mathcal{M}(Tv) = c_1\mathcal{M}(Tv_1) + \dots + c_n\mathcal{M}(Tv_n) = c_1\mathcal{M}(T)_{1,\cdot} + \dots + c_n\mathcal{M}(T)_{n,\cdot} = \mathcal{M}(v)\mathcal{M}(T)$ .

[3.41]:  $C = \mathcal{M}(T, (u_1, \dots, u_p), (v_1, \dots, v_n)) \in \mathbf{F}^{p,n}, A = \mathcal{M}(S, (v_1, \dots, v_n), (w_1, \dots, w_m)) \in \mathbf{F}^{n,m}$ .

$$\sum_{j=1}^m (AC)_{k,j}w_j = STu_k = \sum_{j=1}^m (\sum_{r=1}^n C_{k,r}A_{r,j})w_j \Rightarrow (AC)_{k,j} = \sum_{r=1}^n C_{k,r}A_{r,j}.$$

Exactly in trspose with the original. Now Exe (15):  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^{1,n}, \mathbf{F}^{1,m}) : Tx = xA$ .

Becs  $Tx = \mathcal{M}(Tx) = \mathcal{M}(x)\mathcal{M}(T) = x\mathcal{M}(T)$  wrto std bses.

- **TIPS 4:** You must first declare bses and the purpose when using  $\mathcal{M}^{-1} : \mathbf{F}^{n,1} \mapsto v$ , or  $\mathbf{F}^{m,n} \mapsto \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ .

- **NOTE FOR Exe (3, 4E 22):**  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W) \text{ inv} \Leftrightarrow \mathcal{M}(T) \text{ inv}$ , wrto any ( $\Leftrightarrow$  some)  $B_V, B_W$ .

Supp  $\mathcal{M}(T)$  wrto some  $B_V, B_W$  is inv. Let  $S \in \mathcal{L}(W, V)$  be suth  $\mathcal{M}(S, B_W, B_V) = \mathcal{M}(T, B_V, B_W)^{-1}$ .

Then  $\mathcal{M}(TS, B_W) = \mathcal{M}(T, B_V, B_W)\mathcal{M}(S, B_W, B_V) = I = \mathcal{M}(ST, B_V)$ . Apply  $\mathcal{M}^{-1} \Rightarrow S = T^{-1}$ .

**CORO:**  $\mathcal{M}(T, B_V, B_W)^{-1} = \mathcal{M}(T^{-1}, B_W, B_V)$ , if  $T$  or  $\mathcal{M}(T)$  inv.

- **NOTE FOR [3.60]:** Supp  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n), B_W = (w_1, \dots, w_m)$ .

Define  $E_{i,j} \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  by  $E_{i,j}(v_x) = \delta_{i,x}w_j$ . Define  $R_{i,j} \in \mathcal{L}(W, V) : w_x \mapsto \delta_{i,x}v_j$ .

Define  $G_{i,j} = R_{x,j}E_{i,x}$  and  $Q_{i,j} = E_{x,j}R_{i,x}$ . Let  $\mathcal{E}^{(j,i)} = \mathcal{M}(E_{i,j})$ , simlr for  $\mathcal{R}^{(j,i)}, \mathcal{G}^{(j,i)}$ .

Now  $R_{l,k}E_{i,j} = \delta_{j,l}G_{i,k}, \mathcal{R}^{(k,l)}\mathcal{E}^{(j,i)} = \delta_{l,j}\mathcal{G}^{(k,i)}$ . Simlr for  $Q_{i,k}$  and  $\mathcal{Q}^{(k,i)}$ .

Becs  $\mathcal{M} : \mathcal{L}(V, W) \rightarrow \mathbf{F}^{m,n}$  is iso.

$$E_{i,j} = \mathcal{M}^{-1}\mathcal{E}^{(j,i)}. \text{ By [2.42] and [3.61]: } B_{\mathcal{L}(V,W)} = \begin{pmatrix} E_{1,1} & \dots & E_{n,1} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ E_{1,m} & \dots & E_{n,m} \end{pmatrix}; \quad B_{\mathbf{F}^{m,n}} = \begin{pmatrix} \mathcal{E}^{(1,1)} & \dots & \mathcal{E}^{(1,n)} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \mathcal{E}^{(m,1)} & \dots & \mathcal{E}^{(m,n)} \end{pmatrix}.$$

We can rewrite the matrix multi in (3.C).

• **TIPS:** Let  $B_{\text{range } T} = (Tv_1, \dots, Tv_p)$ ,  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_p, \dots, v_n)$ . Let each  $w_k = Tv_k$ .

Extend to  $B_W = (w_1, \dots, w_p, \dots, w_m)$ . Then  $T = E_{1,1} + \dots + E_{p,p}$ ,  $\mathcal{M}(T) = \mathcal{E}^{(1,1)} + \dots + \mathcal{E}^{(p,p)}$ .

• (4E 17) *Supp*  $U, V, W$  finide,  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ ,  $\mathcal{A} \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{L}(U, V), \mathcal{L}(U, W)) : T \mapsto ST$ .  
Show  $\dim \text{null } \mathcal{A} = (\dim U)(\dim \text{null } S)$ ,  $\dim \text{range } \mathcal{A} = (\dim U)(\dim \text{range } S)$ .

**SOLUS:** (a)  $\forall T \in \mathcal{L}(U, V)$ ,  $ST = 0 \iff \text{range } T \subseteq \text{null } S$ . Thus  $\text{null } \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{L}(U, \text{null } S)$ .

(b)  $\forall R \in \mathcal{L}(U, W)$ ,  $\text{range } R \subseteq \text{range } S \iff \exists T \in \mathcal{L}(U, V)$ ,  $R = ST$ , by (3.B 25).

Thus  $\text{range } \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{L}(U, \text{range } S)$ . □

OR. Let  $B_{\text{range } S} = (w_1, \dots, w_s)$  with each  $w_i = Sv_i$ . Let  $B_W = (w_1, \dots, w_n)$ ,  $B_{\text{null } S} = (v_{s+1}, \dots, v_p)$ .

Let  $B_U = (u_1, \dots, u_m)$ . Define  $E_{i,j} \in \mathcal{L}(V, W) : v_x \mapsto \delta_{i,x} w_j$ . Now  $S = E_{1,1} + \dots + E_{s,s}$ .

Define  $R_{i,j} \in \mathcal{L}(U, V) : u_x \mapsto \delta_{i,x} v_j$ . Let  $E_{k,j} R_{i,k} = Q_{i,j} : u_x \mapsto \delta_{i,x} w_j$ .

For any  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $\exists ! A_{i,j} \in \mathbb{F}$ ,  $T = \sum_{j=1}^p \sum_{i=1}^m A_{j,i} R_{i,j} \implies \mathcal{M}(T, u \rightarrow v) = \begin{pmatrix} A_{1,1} & \dots & A_{1,s} & \dots & A_{1,m} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ A_{s,1} & \dots & A_{s,s} & \dots & A_{s,m} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ A_{p,1} & \dots & A_{p,s} & \dots & A_{p,m} \end{pmatrix}$

$\implies \mathcal{A}(T) = ST = \left( \sum_{k=1}^s E_{k,k} \right) \left( \sum_{j=1}^p \sum_{i=1}^m A_{j,i} R_{i,j} \right) = \sum_{j=1}^p \sum_{i=1}^m A_{i,j} Q_{j,i}$ .  
 $\mathcal{M}(S, v \rightarrow w) \mathcal{M}(T, u \rightarrow v) = \mathcal{M}(ST, u \rightarrow w) = \begin{pmatrix} A_{1,1} & \dots & A_{1,s} & \dots & A_{1,m} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ A_{s,1} & \dots & A_{s,s} & \dots & A_{s,m} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & 0 & \dots & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ } \mathcal{M}(T, R) = \mathcal{M}(T, u \rightarrow v).$   
 $\mathcal{M}(\mathcal{A}, R \rightarrow Q) \mathcal{M}(T, R) = \mathcal{M}(\mathcal{A}(T), Q) = \begin{pmatrix} A_{1,1} & \dots & A_{1,s} & \dots & A_{1,m} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ A_{s,1} & \dots & A_{s,s} & \dots & A_{s,m} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & 0 & \dots & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ } \begin{matrix} \text{If } m = p, \text{ let } \mathcal{M}(T, R) = I, \\ \mathcal{M}(\mathcal{A}, R \rightarrow Q) = \mathcal{M}(S, v \rightarrow w). \end{matrix}$

$B_{\text{range } \mathcal{A}} = \{Q_{x,y} : 1 \leq x \leq m, \text{ and } 1 \leq y \leq s\}$ ,  $B_{\text{null } \mathcal{A}} = \{R_{x,y} : 1 \leq x \leq m, \text{ and } s+1 \leq y \leq p\}$ . □

• (4E 10) *Supp*  $V, W$  finide,  $U$  is a subsp of  $V$ ,  $\mathcal{E} = \{T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W) : T|_U = 0\}$ . Find  $\dim \mathcal{E}$ .

**SOLUS:** Define  $\Phi : \mathcal{L}(V, W) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(U, W)$  by  $\Phi(T) = T|_U$ . By [3.A NOTE FOR Restr],  $\Phi$  is liney.

$\Phi(T) = 0 \iff \forall u \in U, Tu = 0 \iff T \in \mathcal{E}$ . Thus  $\text{null } \Phi = \mathcal{E}$ .

Extend  $S \in \mathcal{L}(U, W)$  to  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W) \Rightarrow \Phi(T) = S \in \text{range } \Phi$ . Thus  $\text{range } \Phi = \mathcal{L}(U, W)$ . □

OR. Let  $B_U = (u_1, \dots, u_m)$ ,  $B_V = (u_1, \dots, u_m, \dots, u_n)$ ,  $B_W = (w_1, \dots, w_p)$ .

Define  $E_{i,j} \in \mathcal{L}(V, W) : u_x \mapsto \delta_{i,x} w_j$ .

$\forall T \in \mathcal{E}, k \in \{1, \dots, m\}, TE_{k,k} = 0 \Rightarrow \text{span} \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} E_{1,1} & \dots & E_{m,1} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ E_{1,p} & \dots & E_{m,p} \end{pmatrix} \right\} \cap \mathcal{E} = \{0\}$ .

$\text{ } \mathcal{C} = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} E_{m+1,1} & \dots & E_{n,1} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ E_{m+1,p} & \dots & E_{n,p} \end{pmatrix} \right\} \subseteq \mathcal{E}$ .

Now  $\mathcal{L}(V, W) = \text{span } R \oplus \mathcal{C}$   
 $\implies \mathcal{L}(V, W) = \text{span } R + \mathcal{E}$ . □

• *Supp*  $U, V, W$  finide,  $S \in \mathcal{L}(U, V)$ ,  $\mathcal{B} \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{L}(V, W), \mathcal{L}(U, W)) : T \mapsto TS$ .

Show  $\dim \text{null } \mathcal{B} = (\dim W)(\dim \text{null } S)$ ,  $\dim \text{range } \mathcal{B} = (\dim W)(\dim \text{range } S)$ .

**SOLUS:** (a)  $\forall T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ ,  $TS = 0 \iff \text{range } S \subseteq \text{null } T$ . Thus  $\text{null } \mathcal{B} = \{T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W) : T|_{\text{range } S} = 0\}$ .

(b)  $\forall R \in \mathcal{L}(U, W)$ ,  $\text{null } S \subseteq \text{null } R \iff \exists T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ ,  $R = TS$ , by (3.B.24).

Thus  $\text{range } \mathcal{B} = \{R \in \mathcal{L}(U, W) : R|_{\text{null } S} = 0\}$ . Now by Exe (4E 10). □

OR. Let  $B_{\text{range } S} = (v_1, \dots, v_r)$  with each  $v_i = Su_i$ . Let  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_m)$ ,  $B_{\text{null } S} = (u_{r+1}, \dots, u_n)$ .

Let  $B_W = (w_1, \dots, w_p)$ . Define  $E_{i,j} \in \mathcal{L}(U, V) : u_x \mapsto \delta_{i,x} v_j \Rightarrow S = E_{1,1} + \dots + E_{r,r}$ .

Define  $R_{i,j} \in \mathcal{L}(V, W) : v_x \mapsto \delta_{i,x} w_j$ . Let  $R_{k,j} E_{i,k} = Q_{i,j} : u_x \mapsto \delta_{i,x} w_j$ .

$TS = \left( \sum_{j=1}^p \sum_{i=1}^m A_{j,i} R_{i,j} \right) \left( \sum_{k=1}^r E_{k,k} \right) = \sum_{j=1}^p \sum_{i=1}^r A_{j,i} Q_{i,j} \Rightarrow \mathcal{M}(TS, v) = \begin{pmatrix} A_{1,1} & \dots & A_{1,r} & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ A_{r,1} & \dots & A_{r,r} & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ A_{p,1} & \dots & A_{p,r} & \dots & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ .

$\text{range } \mathcal{B} = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} Q_{1,1} & \dots & Q_{r,1} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ Q_{1,p} & \dots & Q_{r,p} \end{pmatrix} \right\}$ ,  $\text{null } \mathcal{B} = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} R_{r+1,1} & \dots & R_{n,1} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ R_{r+1,p} & \dots & R_{n,p} \end{pmatrix} \right\}$ . □

• Supp  $A \in \mathbf{F}^{n,n}$ . Define  $T, S \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^{n,n})$  by  $T(X) = AX$ ,  $S(Y) = YA^t$ . Find  $\dim \text{range } ST$ .

SOLUS: Becs  $A\mathcal{E}^{(j,k)} = \left[ \sum_{x=1}^n A_{x,j} \mathcal{E}^{(x,j)} \right] \mathcal{E}^{(j,k)} = \sum_{x=1}^n A_{x,j} \mathcal{E}^{(x,k)}$ . Let  $B_{\text{col}A} = (C_{\cdot,1}, \dots, C_{\cdot,r})$ .

Each  $A_{\cdot,j} = R_{1,j}C_{\cdot,1} + \dots + R_{r,j}C_{\cdot,r} \Rightarrow B_{\text{range}T} = \{\mathcal{C}_{j,k} = \sum_{x=1}^n C_{x,j} \mathcal{E}^{(x,k)} : 1 \leq j \leq r, 1 \leq k \leq n\}$ .

Becs  $\mathcal{C}_{j,k}A^t = \mathcal{C}_{j,k} \left[ \sum_{y=1}^n A_{k,y}^t \mathcal{E}^{(k,y)} \right] = \sum_{x=1}^n \sum_{y=1}^n C_{x,j} A_{y,k} \mathcal{E}^{(x,y)}$ .  
 Simlr,  $B_{\text{range}ST} = \{\mathcal{X}_{j,k} = \sum_{x=1}^n \sum_{y=1}^n C_{x,j} C_{y,k} \mathcal{E}^{(x,y)} : 1 \leq j, k \leq r\}$ .  $\left| \mathcal{X}_{j,k} = \begin{pmatrix} C_{1,j}C_{1,k} & \dots & C_{1,j}C_{n,k} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ C_{n,j}C_{1,k} & \dots & C_{n,j}C_{n,k} \end{pmatrix} \right.$

Each  $\mathcal{X}_{j,k} = C_{1,k}\mathcal{C}_{j,1} + \dots + C_{n,k}\mathcal{C}_{j,n} = C_{1,j}(\mathcal{C}_{k,1})^t + \dots + C_{n,j}(\mathcal{C}_{k,n})^t$ .  $\square$

OR. By TIPS (3). Define  $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^{n,1})) : X \mapsto AX$ ;  $\psi \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^{n,1}, \text{range}A)) : Y \mapsto YA^t$ .

$\text{range } \psi\varphi = \{X \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^{n,1}, \text{range}A) : X|_{\text{null}A^T} = 0\}$  of  $\dim (\dim \text{range}A)(\dim \text{range}A^t) = (\text{rank}A)^2$   $\square$

**16** Supp  $V$  is finide and non0  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  suth  $\forall T \in \mathcal{L}(V), ST = TS$ . Prove  $\exists \lambda \in \mathbf{F}, S = \lambda I$ .

SOLUS: Let  $B_{\text{range}S} = (w_1, \dots, w_m)$  with each  $w_i = Sv_i$ .

Let  $B_{\text{null}T} = (v_{m+1}, \dots, v_n)$ . Let  $B_1 = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ ,  $B_2 = (w_1, \dots, w_n)$ .

Let  $S = E_{1,1} + \dots + E_{m,m} \Rightarrow \mathcal{M}(S, B_1, B_2) = \mathcal{M}(P_{\text{range}S}, B_2, B_2)$ . Note that  $R_{k,1} : w_x \mapsto \delta_{k,x}v_1$ .

Then  $\forall k \in \{1, \dots, n\}, 0 \neq SR_{k,1} = R_{k,1}S$ . Hence  $\dim \text{null}S = 0$ ,  $\dim \text{range}S = m = n$ .

NOTICE that  $G_{i,j} = R_{i,j}S = SR_{i,j} = Q_{i,j}$ . 又 For each  $w_i, \exists! a_{k,i} \in \mathbf{F}, w_i = a_{1,i}v_1 + \dots + a_{n,i}v_n$ .

Then fix one  $i$ . Now for each  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}, Q_{i,j}(w_i) = w_j = a_{i,i}v_j = G_{i,j} \left( \sum_{k=1}^n a_{k,i}v_k \right)$ .

Let  $\lambda = a_{i,i}$ . Hence each  $w_j = \lambda v_j$ . Now fix one  $j$ , we have  $a_{1,1}v_j = \dots = a_{n,n}v_j$ .  $\square$

ENDED

### 3.E

- **NOTE FOR [3.79], def of  $v + U$ :** Given  $v + U$ ,  $v$  is already uniquely determined, as a sort of precondition. Even though  $v + U = v' + U$ , where  $v'$  is *purier* than  $v$ .

- **NOTE FOR [3.85]:**  $v + U = w + U \iff v \in w + U, w \in v + U$   
 $\iff v - w \in U \iff (v + U) \cap (w + U) \neq \emptyset$ .

- **NOTE FOR [3.79, 3.83]:**

If  $U$  is merely a subset of  $V$ , then [3.85, 86] do not hold  $\Rightarrow V/U$  not a vecsp.

If  $V$  is merely a subset of a vecsp of which  $U$  is a subsp, then [3.79, 86] do not hold  $\Rightarrow V/U$  not a vecsp.

If  $U$  is a vecsp but not a subsp of  $V$ , while  $U, V$  are subsp of some vecsp, then everything's alright.

Hence if  $V/U$  is a vecsp, then  $V, U$  are subsp of some vecsp.

**COMMENT:** Supp  $U, V$  are subsp and  $U$  is not a subsp of  $V$ . Note that  $V/U = (V + U)/U$ .

Supp  $v + U \in V/U$ . Then  $v \in V$ , or possibly  $v \in V + U$  as well. To avoid this ambiguity, you have to specify the precondition, what subsp that  $v$  belongs to.

**EXA:** Supp  $U + W = V$ . Then  $V/U = (U + W)/U = W/U$ . Let  $W \cap U = I, U_I \oplus I = U, W_I \oplus I = W$ .

Now  $U_I \oplus W_I \oplus I = V$ . Thus  $W/U = (W_I \oplus I)/U = W_I/U$ .

$\forall w'_1, w'_2 \in W_I$  such that  $w'_1 + U = w'_2 + U \in W_I/U$ , we have  $w'_1 - w'_2 \in U \cap W_I = \{0\} \Rightarrow w'_1 = w'_2$ .

- **Trivial Cases:** If  $v \in U$ , then  $v + U = 0 + U = \{u : u \in U\} = U$ . Now  $U = 0 \in V/U$ .  
 If  $U = \{0\}$ , then  $v + U = v + \{0\} = \{v\}$ ,  $V/U = V/\{0\} = \{\{v\} : v \in V\}$ .  
 If  $U = \emptyset$ , then  $v + U = v + \emptyset = \emptyset$ ,  $V/U = V/\emptyset = \{\emptyset\}$ .

- **TIPS 1:**  $V$  is a subsp of  $U \iff \forall v \in V, v + U = 0 + U = U \iff V/U = \{0\} = \{U\}$ .

- **NOTE FOR [3.88]:** If  $U, V$  are subsp of some vecsp  $\mathcal{V}$ . Define the quot map  $\pi \in \mathcal{L}(V, V/U)$ .

Then  $\pi$  is surj by def, and null  $\pi = V \cap U$ . Thus if  $\mathcal{V}$  is finite, then  $\dim V = \dim V/U + \dim(V \cap U)$ .

OR. Let  $I = V \cap U$ ,  $V_I \oplus I = V$ . Bcs  $V/U = V_I/U$ , iso to  $V_I$ . Now  $\dim V = \dim V_I + \dim I$ .

**7** Supp  $\alpha, \beta \in V$ , and  $U, W$  are subsp of  $V$ . Prove  $\alpha + U = \beta + W \Rightarrow U = W$ .

**SOLUS:** (a)  $\alpha \in \alpha + U = \beta + W \Rightarrow \exists w \in W, \alpha = \beta + w \Rightarrow \alpha - \beta \in W \Rightarrow \alpha + W = \beta + W$ .

(b)  $\beta \in \beta + W = \alpha + U \Rightarrow \exists u \in U, \beta = \alpha + u \Rightarrow \beta - \alpha \in U \Rightarrow \alpha + U = \beta + U$ . □

OR.  $\pm(\alpha - \beta) \in U \cap W \Rightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} U \ni u = (\beta - \alpha) + w \in W \Rightarrow U \subseteq W \\ W \ni w = (\alpha - \beta) + u \in U \Rightarrow W \subseteq U \end{array} \right\} \Rightarrow U = W$ . □

**8** Supp  $\emptyset \neq A \subseteq V$ . Prove  $A$  is a translate  $\iff \lambda v + (1 - \lambda)w \in A, \forall v, w \in A, \lambda \in \mathbf{F}$ .

**SOLUS:** (a) Supp  $A = a + U$ . Then  $\lambda(a + u_1) + (1 - \lambda)(a + u_2) = a + (\lambda(u_1 - u_2) + u_2) \in A$ .

(b) Supp  $\lambda v + (1 - \lambda)w \in A, \forall v, w \in A, \lambda \in \mathbf{F}$ . Supp  $a \in A$  and let  $A' = \{x - a : x \in A\} \Rightarrow 0 \in A'$ , and  $\forall (v - a), (w - a) \in A', \forall \lambda \in \mathbf{F},$  (I)  $\lambda(v - a) = [\lambda v + (1 - \lambda)a] - a \in A'$ .

(II) Bcs  $\lambda(v - a) + (1 - \lambda)(w - a) = [\lambda v + (1 - \lambda)w] - a \in A'$ .

Let  $\lambda = \frac{1}{2}$  here and use (I) above by  $\lambda = 2$ , we have  $(v - a) + (w - a) \in A'$ .

OR. Note that  $v, a \in A \Rightarrow \lambda v + (1 - \lambda)a = 2v - a \in A$ . Simlr  $2w - a \in A$ .

Now  $(v - \frac{1}{2}a) + (w - \frac{1}{2}a) = v + w - a \in A \Rightarrow v + w - 2a = (v - a) + (w - a) \in A'$ .

Thus  $A' = -a + A$  is a subsp of  $V$ . Hence  $a + A' = a + \{x - a : x \in A\} = A$  is a translate. □

**9** Supp  $A = \alpha + U$  and  $B = \beta + W$  for some  $\alpha, \beta \in V$  and some subsp  $U, W$  of  $V$ .

Prove  $A \cap B$  is either a trslate of some subsp of  $V$  or is  $\emptyset$ .

**SOLUS:**  $\forall \alpha + u, \beta + w \in A \cap B \neq \emptyset, \forall \lambda \in \mathbf{F}, \lambda(\alpha + u) + (1 - \lambda)(\beta + w) \in A \cap B$ . By Exe (8). □

OR. Let  $A = \alpha + U, B = \beta + W$ . Supp  $v \in (\alpha + U) \cap (\beta + W) \neq \emptyset$ .

Then  $v - \alpha \in U \Rightarrow v + U = \alpha + U = A$ , and simlr  $v + W = \beta + W = B$ .

We show  $A \cap B = v + (U \cap W)$ . Note that  $v + (U \cap W) \subseteq A \cap B$ .

And  $\forall \gamma = v + u = v + w \in A \cap B \Rightarrow u = w \in U \cap W \Rightarrow \gamma \in v + (U \cap W)$ . □

**10** Prove the intersec of any collec of trslates of subsp is either a trslate of some subsp or  $\emptyset$ .

**SOLUS:** Supp  $\{A_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in \Gamma}$  is a collec of trslates of subsp of  $V$ , where  $\Gamma$  is an index set.

$\forall x, y \in \bigcap_{\alpha \in \Gamma} A_\alpha \neq \emptyset, \forall \lambda \in \mathbf{F}, \lambda x + (1 - \lambda)y \in A_\alpha$  for each  $\alpha$ . By Exe (8). □

OR. Let each  $A_\alpha = w_\alpha + V_\alpha$ . Supp  $x \in \bigcap_{\alpha \in \Gamma} (w_\alpha + V_\alpha) \neq \emptyset$ .

Then  $x - w_\alpha \in V_\alpha \Rightarrow x + V_\alpha = w_\alpha + V_\alpha = A_\alpha$ , for each  $\alpha$ .

We show  $\bigcap_{\alpha \in \Gamma} A_\alpha = \bigcap_{\alpha \in \Gamma} (x + V_\alpha) = x + \bigcap_{\alpha \in \Gamma} V_\alpha$ .

$y \in \bigcap_{\alpha \in \Gamma} A_\alpha \Leftrightarrow$  for each  $\alpha, y = x + v_\alpha \in A_\alpha$

$\Leftrightarrow$  each  $v_\alpha = y - x \in \bigcap_{\alpha \in \Gamma} V_\alpha \Leftrightarrow y \in x + \bigcap_{\alpha \in \Gamma} V_\alpha$ . □

**11** Supp  $A = \{\lambda_1 v_1 + \dots + \lambda_m v_m : \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i = 1\}$ , where each  $v_i \in V, \lambda_i \in \mathbf{F}$ .

(a) Prove  $A$  is a trslate of some subsp of  $V$

(b) Prove if  $B$  is a trslate of some subsp of  $V$  and  $\{v_1, \dots, v_m\} \subseteq B$ , then  $A \subseteq B$ .

(c) Prove  $A$  is a trslate of some subsp of  $V$  of  $\dim < m$ .

**SOLUS:** (a) By Exe (8),  $\forall u, w \in A, \lambda \in \mathbf{F}, \lambda u + (1 - \lambda)w = (\lambda \sum_{i=1}^m a_i + (1 - \lambda) \sum_{i=1}^m b_i) v_i \in A$ .

(b) Supp  $B = v + U$ , where  $v \in V$  and  $U$  is a subsp of  $V$ . Let each  $v_k = v + u_k \in B, \exists! u_k \in U$ .

$\forall w \in A, w = \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i v_i = \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i (v + u_i) = \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i v + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i u_i = v + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i u_i \in v + U = B$ . □

OR. Let  $v = \lambda_1 v_1 + \dots + \lambda_m v_m \in A$ . To show  $v \in B$ , use induc on  $m$  by  $k$ .

(i)  $k = 1, v = \lambda_1 v_1 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 1$ .  $\forall v_1 \in B$ . Hence  $v \in B$ .

$k = 2, v = \lambda_1 v_1 + \lambda_2 v_2 \Rightarrow \lambda_2 = 1 - \lambda_1$ .  $\forall v_1, v_2 \in B$ . By Exe (8),  $v \in B$ .

(ii)  $2 \leq k < m$ . Asum  $v = \lambda_1 v_1 + \dots + \lambda_k v_k \in A \subseteq B$ .  $[\forall \lambda_i$  suth  $\sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i = 1]$

For  $u = \mu_1 v_1 + \dots + \mu_k v_k + \mu_{k+1} v_{k+1} \in A$ . Fix one  $\mu_i \neq 1$ .

Then  $\sum_{i=1}^{k+1} \mu_i - \mu_i = 1 - \mu_i \Rightarrow \left[ \sum_{i=1}^{k+1} \frac{\mu_i}{1 - \mu_i} \right] - \frac{\mu_i}{1 - \mu_i} = 1$ .

Let  $w = \underbrace{\frac{\mu_1}{1 - \mu_i} v_1 + \dots + \frac{\mu_{i-1}}{1 - \mu_i} v_{i-1} + \frac{\mu_{i+1}}{1 - \mu_i} v_{i+1} + \dots + \frac{\mu_{k+1}}{1 - \mu_i} v_{k+1}}_{k \text{ terms}}$ .

Let  $\lambda_i = \frac{\mu_i}{1 - \mu_i}$  for  $i \in \{1, \dots, i-1\}$ ;  $\lambda_j = \frac{\mu_{j+1}}{1 - \mu_i}$  for  $j \in \{i, \dots, k\}$ . Then,

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i = 1 \Rightarrow w \in B \\ v_i \in B \Rightarrow u' = \lambda w + (1 - \lambda)v_i \in B \end{array} \right\} \Rightarrow$  Let  $\lambda = 1 - \mu_i$ . Thus  $u' = u \in B \Rightarrow A \subseteq B$ . □

(c) If  $m = 1$ , then let  $A = v_1 + \{0\}$  and done. Now supp  $m \geq 2$ . Fix one  $k \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ .

$A \ni \lambda_1 v_1 + \dots + \lambda_{k-1} v_{k-1} + (1 - \lambda_1 - \dots - \lambda_{k-1} - \lambda_{k+1} - \dots - \lambda_m) v_k + \lambda_{k+1} v_{k+1} + \dots + \lambda_m v_m$

$= v_k + \lambda_1 (v_1 - v_k) + \dots + \lambda_{k-1} (v_{k-1} - v_k) + \lambda_{k+1} (v_{k+1} - v_k) + \dots + \lambda_m (v_m - v_k)$

$\in v_k + \text{span}(v_1 - v_k, \dots, v_m - v_k)$ . □



**18** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  and  $U, V$  are subsp of  $\mathcal{V}$ . Let  $\pi : V \rightarrow V/U$  be the quot map.

Prove  $\exists S \in \mathcal{L}(V/U, W), T = S \circ \pi \iff U \cap V = \text{null } \pi \subseteq \text{null } T$ .

**SOLUS:** Supp  $\text{null } \pi \subseteq \text{null } T$ . By (3.B.24), done. OR. Define  $S : (v + U) \mapsto Tv$ .

$$\forall v_1, v_2 \in V \text{ suth } v_1 + U = v_2 + U \iff v_1 - v_2 \in U \cap V \subseteq \text{null } T \iff Tv_1 = Tv_2.$$

Thus  $S$  is well-defined. Convly true as well. □

**CORO:**  $\Gamma : \mathcal{L}(V/U, W) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  with  $S \mapsto S \circ \pi$  is inje,  $\text{range } \Gamma = \{T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W) : U \subseteq \text{null } T\}$ .

**COMMENT:** If  $T = I_V$ . Then  $S : v + U \mapsto v$  is not well-defined, unless  $U \cap V = \{0\} \subseteq \text{null } I_V$ .

• **NOTE FOR [3.88, 3.90, 3.91]:** Supp  $W \oplus U = V$ . Then  $V/U = W/U$  is iso to  $W$ . [Convly not true.]

Becs  $\forall v \in V, \exists! u_v \in U, w_v \in W, v = u_v + w_v$ . Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  by  $T(v) = w_v$ .

Hence  $\text{null } T = U$ ,  $\text{range } T = W$ ,  $\text{range } T \oplus \text{null } T = V$ .

Then  $\tilde{T} \in \mathcal{L}(V/\text{null } T, V)$  is defined by  $\tilde{T}(v + U) = \tilde{T}(w'_v + U) = Tw'_v = w_v$ . [See Exa below]

Now  $\pi \circ \tilde{T} = I_{V/U}$ ,  $\tilde{T} \circ \pi|_W = I_W = T|_W$ . Hence  $\tilde{T} = (\pi|_W)^{-1}$  is iso of  $V/U$  onto  $W$ .

• **EXA:** Let  $V = \mathbb{F}^2, B_U = (e_1), B_W = (e_2 - e_1) \Rightarrow U \oplus W = V$ .

Although  $(e_2 - e_1) + U = e_2 + U, \tilde{T}(e_2 + U) = T(e_2) = e_2 - e_1$ . Becs  $e_2 = e_1 + (e_2 - e_1) \in U \oplus W$ .

**17** Supp  $V/U$  is finide. Supp  $W$  is finide and  $V = U + W$ . Show  $\dim W \geq \dim V/U$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $Y \oplus (U \cap W) = W$ . Then by [1.C TIPS (3)],  $V = U \oplus Y$ . Note that  $V/U$  and  $Y$  are iso. □

OR. Let  $B_W = (w_1, \dots, w_n) \Rightarrow V/U = \text{span}(w_1, \dots, w_n)/U = \text{span}(w_1 + U, \dots, w_n + U)$ . □

**NOTE:** If  $\dim W = \dim V/U$ . Then  $B_{V/U} = (w_1 + U, \dots, w_n + U)$ . Supp  $v = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i w_i \in U \cap W$

$\Rightarrow v + U = 0 = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i (w_i + U) \Rightarrow \text{each } a_i = 0$ . Thus  $V = U \oplus W$ .

**12** Supp  $U$  is a subsp of  $V$ . Prove is  $V$  is iso to  $U \times (V/U)$ .

**SOLUS:**

[Req  $V/U$  Finide] Let  $B_{V/U} = (v_1 + U, \dots, v_n + U)$ .

Now  $\forall v \in V, \exists! a_i \in \mathbb{F}, v + U = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i v_i + U \Rightarrow v - \sum_{i=1}^n a_i v_i \in U \Rightarrow \exists! u \in U, v = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i v_i + u$ .

Thus define  $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}(V, U \times (V/U))$  and  $\psi \in \mathcal{L}(U \times (V/U), V)$

by  $\varphi(v) = (u, \sum_{i=1}^n a_i v_i + U)$ , and  $\psi(u, v + U) = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i v_i + u$ . Then  $\psi = \varphi^{-1}$ . □

OR. Let  $W \oplus U = V$ . Define  $Tv = u_v, Sv = w_v \Rightarrow \tilde{T} \in \mathcal{L}(V/W, U), \tilde{S} \in \mathcal{L}(V/U, W)$  are iso.

Define  $\psi(u, v + U) = u + \tilde{S}(v + U) = u + w_v$ . Define  $\varphi(v) = (\tilde{T}(v), v + U)$ .

$\left. \begin{aligned} (\psi \circ \varphi)(u_v + w_v) &= \psi(u_v, w_v + U) = u_v + w_v \\ (\varphi \circ \psi)(u, v + U) &= \varphi(u + w_v) = (u, v + U) \end{aligned} \right\} \Rightarrow \psi = \varphi^{-1}$ . OR Becs  $\psi$  or  $\varphi$  is inje and surj. □

**13** Prove  $B_{V/U} = (v_1 + U, \dots, v_m + U), B_U = (u_1, \dots, u_n) \Rightarrow B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_m, u_1, \dots, u_n)$ .

**SOLUS:**  $\forall v \in V, \exists! a_i \in \mathbb{F}, v + U = \sum_{i=1}^m a_i v_i + U \Rightarrow \exists! b_i \in \mathbb{F}, v - \sum_{i=1}^m a_i v_i = \sum_{i=1}^n b_i u_i \in U$

$\Rightarrow \forall v \in V, \exists! a_i, b_j \in \mathbb{F}, v = \sum_{i=1}^m a_i v_i + \sum_{j=1}^n b_j u_j$ . □

OR.  $\sum_{i=1}^m a_i v_i + \sum_{i=1}^n b_i u_i = 0 \Rightarrow \sum_{i=1}^m a_i (v_i + U) = 0 \Rightarrow \text{each } a_i = 0 \Rightarrow \text{each } b_i = 0$ . □

OR. Note that  $B = (v_1, \dots, v_m)$  is liney indep, and  $\text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m) + U \subseteq V$ .

$v \in \text{span } B \cap U \iff v + U = \sum_{i=1}^m a_i (v_i + U) = 0 + U \iff v = 0$ . Hence  $\text{span } B \cap U = \{0\}$ .

Becs  $\dim[\text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m) \oplus U] = m + n = \dim V$ . Now by (2.B.8). □

• (4E 14) *Supp*  $V = U \oplus W$ ,  $B_W = (w_1, \dots, w_m)$ . Prove  $B_{V/U} = (w_1 + U, \dots, w_m + U)$ .

**SOLUS:**  $\forall v \in V, \exists! u \in U, w \in W, v = u + w$ . 又  $\exists! c_i \in \mathbf{F}, w = \sum_{i=1}^m c_i w_i \Rightarrow v = \sum_{i=1}^m c_i w_i + u$ .

Hence  $\forall v + U \in V/U, \exists! c_i \in \mathbf{F}, v + U = \sum_{i=1}^m c_i w_i + U$ . □

OR. Bcs  $\pi|_W : W \rightarrow W/U$  is inv, and  $V/U = W/U$ . □

**16** *Supp*  $\dim V/U = 1$ . Prove  $\exists \varphi \in \mathcal{L}(V, \mathbf{F}), \text{null } \varphi = U$ .

**SOLUS:** *Supp*  $V_0 \oplus U = V$ . Then  $V_0$  is iso to  $V/U$ . Define  $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}(V, \mathbf{F})$  by  $\varphi(av_0 + u) = a$ . □

OR. Let  $B_{V/U} = (w + U)$ . Then  $\forall v \in V, \exists! a \in \mathbf{F}, v + U = aw + U$ .

Define  $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}(V/U, \mathbf{F})$  by  $\varphi(aw + U) = a$ . Then  $\text{null}(\varphi \circ \pi) = U$ . □

• *Supp*  $U, W$  are subsp of  $\mathcal{V}$ , and  $X, Y$  are subsp of  $\mathcal{W}$ .

*Supp*  $U, X$  are iso,  $W, Y$  are iso. Prove or give a countexa:  $U/W$  and  $X/Y$  are iso.

**SOLUS:** A countexa: Let  $\mathcal{V} = \mathcal{W} = \mathbf{F}^2$ . Let  $U = X = Y = \text{span}(e_1), W = \text{span}(e_2)$ .

Then  $\dim U/W = \dim U - \dim(U \cap W) = 1 \neq 0 = \dim X - \dim(X \cap Y) = \dim X/Y$ . □

OR. Let  $\mathcal{V} = U = W = \mathbf{F}^\infty = X, Y = \{(0, x_1, x_2, \dots)\}$ . Then  $U/W = \{0\}$ , while  $\dim X/Y = 1$ . □

• **TIPS 2:** *Supp*  $U, W$  are vecsps,  $I = U \cap W$ . Prove  $V = U + W \iff V/I = U/I \oplus W/I$ .

**SOLUS:** (a) *Supp*  $V = U + W$ . Then  $\forall v + I \in V/I, \exists (u_v, w_v) \in U \times W, v + I = (u_v + w_v) + I$ .

Note that  $U/I, W/I \subseteq V/I$ . Thus  $V/I = U/I + W/I$ .

$\forall u + I = w + I \in (U/I) \cap (W/I), \underline{u - w \in I = U \cap W}$

$\Rightarrow \exists w' \in I, u = w + w' \in U \cap W \Rightarrow u + I = 0 + I = w + I$ . Thus  $(U/I) \cap (W/I) = \{0\}$ .

(b) *Supp*  $V/I = U/I \oplus W/I$ . Then  $\forall v \in V, v + I = (u + I) + (w + I)$

$\Rightarrow v - u - w \in I = U \cap W \Rightarrow \exists x \in U \cap W, v = u + w + x \in U + W$ . □

• *Supp*  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ , and  $U, V$  are subsp of some vecsp, and  $X, W$  are subsp of some vecsp.

Define  $T/X^U : V/U \rightarrow W/X$  by  $T/X^U(v + U) = Tv + X$ .

(a) Prove  $T/X^U$  is well-defined  $\iff (\text{range } T|_{U \cap V})/(X \cap W) = \{0\} \iff \text{range } T|_{U \cap V}$  is a subsp of  $X \cap W$ .

*Supp*  $T/X^U$  is well-defined, and thus is liney. Define  $\pi_U \in \mathcal{L}(V, V/U), \pi_X \in \mathcal{L}(W, W/X)$ .

Then  $T/X^U \circ \pi_U = \pi_X \circ T$ . Define  $T/X \in \mathcal{L}(V, W/X)$  by  $T/X(v) = Tv + X$ .

(b)  $\text{range } T/X^U = \text{range}(T/X^U \circ \pi_U) = \text{range}(\pi_X \circ T) = (\text{range } T)/X$ .

(c) Prove  $T/X^U$  is surj  $\iff W = \text{range } T + X \cap W$ .

(d) Show  $\text{null } T/X^U = (\text{null } T/X)/U$ . (e)  $T/X^U$  is inje  $\iff \text{null } T/X \subseteq U$ .

**SOLUS:** (a) For  $v, w \in V$ . If  $v + U = w + U \iff v - w \in U \Rightarrow Tv - Tw \in X \cap W \iff Tv + X = Tw + X$ .

Then  $\forall u \in V \cap U, Tu \in X \Rightarrow \text{range } T|_{U \cap V} \subseteq X \cap W$ . Convly true as well.

(c) *Supp*  $T/X^U$  is surj.  $\forall w \in W, w + X \in W/X \Rightarrow \exists v + U \in V/U, Tv + X = w + X$

$\Rightarrow w - Tv \in X \cap W \Rightarrow w \in \text{range } T + X \cap W$ . Hence  $W \subseteq \text{range } T + X \cap W$ .

Convly,  $W = \text{range } T + X \cap W \Rightarrow (\text{range } T)/X = (\text{range } T + X \cap W)/X = W/X$ .

(d)  $v + U \in \text{null } T/X^U \iff Tv \in X \iff v \in \text{null } T/X \iff v + U \in (\text{null } T/X)/U$ . □

• **COMMENT:** *Supp*  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Define  $T/U \in \mathcal{L}(V/U)$  by  $T/U = T/U^U$ . Then

(a)  $T/U$  well-defined  $\iff U \cap V$  invard  $T$ . (b)  $\text{range } T/U = \text{range}(\pi \circ T) = (\text{range } T)/U$ .

(c)  $T/U$  surj  $\iff V = \text{range } T + U \cap V$ . (d)  $\text{null } T/U = (\text{null } T/U)/U$ . (e)  $T/U$  inje  $\iff \text{null } T/U \subseteq U$ .

• (5.A.33)  $\text{Supp } T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove  $T/\text{range } T = 0$ .

By (b) or (d) above, immed.

**SOLUS:**  $v + \text{range } T \in V/\text{range } T \Rightarrow v + \text{range } T \in \text{null}(T/\text{range } T)$ . Thus  $T/\text{range } T = 0$ .  $\square$

• (5.A.34)  $\text{Supp } T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove  $T/\text{null } T$  is inje  $\iff \text{null } T \cap \text{range } T = \{0\}$ .

**SOLUS:** NOTICE that  $(T/\text{null } T)(u + \text{null } T) = Tu + \text{null } T = 0 \iff Tu \in \text{null } T \cap \text{range } T$ .

Now  $T/\text{null } T$  is inje  $\iff u + \text{null } T = 0 \iff Tu = 0 \iff \text{null } T \cap \text{range } T = \{0\}$ .  $\square$

• **TIPS 3:**  $\text{Supp } U, W$  are subsp of  $V$  and  $X$  is a subsp of  $U \cap W$ .

Prove  $U/W$  and  $(U/X)/(W/X)$  are iso.

**SOLUS:** Let  $U_X \oplus X = U, W_X \oplus X = W$ . Becs  $U/W = U_X/W$ , and  $U/X = U_X/X$ .

Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}((U_X/X)/(W/X), U_X/W)$  by  $T((u_x + X) + W/X) = u_x + W$ .

$\forall u_1, u_2 \in U_X$  suth  $(u_1 + X) + W/X = (u_2 + X) + W/X \Rightarrow u_1 - u_2 + X \in W/X$

$\Rightarrow u_1 - u_2 \in X + W$  又  $u_1, u_2 \in U_X \Rightarrow u_1 - u_2 \in W \Rightarrow u_1 + W = u_2 + W$ . Now  $T$  is well-defined.

Inje:  $\forall u_x \in U_X$  suth  $u_x + W = 0 \Rightarrow u_x \in W_X \Rightarrow (u_x + X) \in W_X/X$ .

Surj:  $\forall u_x \in U_X, u_x + W = T((u_x + X) + W/X)$ . Hence  $T$  is iso.  $\square$

OR. Define  $S \in \mathcal{L}(U_X/X, U_X)$  by  $S(u_x + X) = u_x$ . Becs  $\forall u_1 + X = u_2 + X \in U_X/X$ ,

$u_1 - u_2 \in X$  又  $u_1, u_2 \in U_X \Rightarrow u_1 = u_2$ . Now  $S$  well-defined, and  $S/\frac{(W/X)}{W} = T$  defined above.

Becs  $\text{range } S|_{W/X \cap U_X/X} \subseteq W$ , and  $U_X = \text{range } S \Rightarrow U_X \subseteq \text{range } S + W$ . Well-defined. Surj.

For  $u_x \in U_X, u_x + W = 0 \iff u_x \in U_X \cap W \iff u_x + X \in (U_X \cap W)/X = \text{null } S/\frac{(W/X)}{W}$ . Inje.  $\square$

**ENDED**

### 3.F

•  $\text{Supp } V = U_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus U_m$ , and each  $V_k = \bigoplus_{i \in \Gamma_k} U_i$ , where  $\Gamma_k = \{1, \dots, n\} \setminus \{k\}$ .

Prove  $V' = V_1^0 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_m^0 = [\bigcap_{k=1}^n [\bigoplus_{i \in \Gamma_k} U_i]]^0 = \bigoplus_{k=1}^n [\bigcap_{i \in \Gamma_k} U_i^0]$ .  $\square$

**SOLUS:**  $\text{Supp } \varphi \in V'$ . Define each  $\varphi_k \in V_k^0$  by  $\varphi_k(u_k) = \varphi(u_k)$  for all  $u_k \in U_k$ . Then  $\varphi = \varphi_1 + \cdots + \varphi_m$ .

We use induc by  $k$  on  $m$  to show the directness of sum. (i)  $k = 2$ .  $\psi \in V_1^0 \cap V_2^0 \Rightarrow \psi = 0$ .

(ii)  $k > 2$ . Asum it holds for smaller  $k$ . Then  $\psi \in (V_1^0 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_{k-1}^0) \cap V_k^0 \Rightarrow \psi = 0$ .  $\square$

4  $\text{Supp } U$  is a subsp of  $V \neq U$ . Prove  $U^0 \neq \{0\}$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $X \oplus U = V \Rightarrow X \neq \{0\}$ .  $\text{Supp } s \in X \setminus \{0\}$ . Let  $Y \oplus \text{span}(s) = X$ .

Define  $\varphi \in V'$  by  $\varphi(u + \lambda s + y) = \lambda$ . Hence  $\varphi \neq 0$  and  $\varphi(u) = 0$  for all  $u \in U$ .  $\square$

OR. [Req  $V$  Finide] By [3.106],  $\dim U^0 = \dim V - \dim U > 0$ .

OR. Let  $B_U = (u_1, \dots, u_m), B_V = (u_1, \dots, u_m, v_1, \dots, v_n)$  with  $n \geq 1$ .

Let  $B_{V'} = (\psi_1, \dots, \psi_m, \varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_n)$ . Then each  $\varphi \in \text{span}(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_n)$  will do.  $\square$

**CORO:** 19  $U^0 = \{0\} = V^0 \iff U = V$ .

**COMMENT:** Another proof of [3.108]:  $T$  is surj  $\iff T'$  is inje.

$\text{Supp } T'$  inje. Becs  $\psi \neq 0 \iff T'(\psi) \neq 0 \iff \psi \notin (\text{range } T)^0$ . 又  $T$  surj  $\Rightarrow (\text{range } T)^0 = \{0\} = \text{null } T'$ .  $\square$

• **NOTE FOR [3.102] and Exe (18):** For  $U = \emptyset, U^0 = \{\varphi \in V' : U \subseteq \text{null } \varphi\} = V'$ . While  $\{0\}_V^0 = V'$ .

Not a ctradic to Exe (21) becs  $\emptyset$  is not a subsp. Now  $U^0 = V'$  can be true with  $U = \emptyset \neq \{0\}$ .

• **TIPS 1:** Supp  $\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m \in V'$ . Denote  $[\text{null } \varphi_a \cap \dots \cap \text{null } \varphi_b]$  by  $\bigcap_a^b \text{null } \varphi_I$ .

Supp  $\Omega$  is a subsp of  $V'$ . Denote  $\{v \in V : \varphi(v) = 0, \forall \varphi \in \Omega\}$  by  $C^0 \Omega$ .

(a)  $\Omega$  is infinide. By def,  $\bigcap_{\varphi \in \Omega} \text{null } \varphi = C^0 \Omega$ .

(b)  $\Omega = \text{span}(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m)$ . Becs  $v \in \bigcap_1^m \text{null } \varphi_I \iff \forall \varphi = \sum_{i=1}^m a_i \varphi_i \in \Omega, \varphi(v) = 0 \iff v \in C^0 \Omega$ .

**25** Supp  $U$  is a subsp of  $V$ . Explain why  $U = C^0 U^0$ .

**SOLUS:** Asum  $v \in C^0 U^0$  while  $v \in V \setminus U$ . Then let  $\text{span}(v) \oplus U \oplus X = V$ .

$\exists \varphi \in V', \text{null } \varphi = U \oplus X \Rightarrow \varphi \in U^0$ . 又  $\varphi(v) = 0 \Rightarrow 0 \neq v \in \text{null } \varphi \cap \text{span}(v)$ . Ctradic.  $\square$

**COMMENT:**  $X \subseteq W = \{v \in V : \varphi(v) = 0, \forall \varphi \in X^0\}$ , the *promotion* of the subset  $X$  of  $V$ .

• Supp  $U, W$  are subsp of  $V$ . Prove the promotion of  $U \cup W$  is  $U + W$ .

**SOLUS:**  $(U \cup W)^0 = \{\varphi \in V' : \varphi(u) = \varphi(w) = \varphi(u+w) = 0, \forall u \in U, w \in W\} = (U + W)^0$ .  $\square$

**21** Supp  $U, W$  are subsp of  $V$ . Prove  $W^0 \subseteq U^0 \Rightarrow U \subseteq W$ .

**SOLUS:**  $\varphi \in W^0 \iff \text{null } \varphi \supseteq W \Rightarrow \text{null } \varphi \supseteq U \iff \varphi \in U^0$ . Wrong becs generally  $\nexists \varphi \in V'$  with  $\text{null } \varphi = W$ .

$v \in U \Rightarrow \forall \varphi \in W^0 \subseteq U^0, \varphi(v) = 0 \Rightarrow v \in W$ , by Exe (25).  $\square$

**COMMENT:** (1) If  $U$  is merely a subset and  $W$  is a subsp. Promote  $U$  as  $X$ , let  $W = Y$ .

Then  $Y^0 = W^0 \subseteq U^0 = X^0 \Rightarrow Y = W \supseteq X \supseteq U$ . Still true.

(2) If  $W$  is merely a subset and  $U$  is a subsp. Promote  $W$  as  $Y$ , let  $U = X$ . For exa,

Let  $W = \{(1, 0), (0, 1)\} \not\supseteq U = \{(x, 0) \in \mathbf{R}^2\}$ . Then  $Y = \mathbf{R}^2 \supseteq X = U, Y^0 = \{0\} \subseteq X^0$ .

**22** Supp  $U, W$  subsp of  $V$ . Prove  $(U + W)^0 = U^0 \cap W^0$ . Then  $(u_1 + \dots + u_m)^0 = u_1^0 \cap \dots \cap u_m^0$ .

**SOLUS:** (a)  $\varphi \in (U + W)^0 \Rightarrow \forall u \in U, w \in W, \begin{cases} U \subseteq U + W \Rightarrow (U + W)^0 \subseteq U^0 \\ \varphi(u) = \varphi(w) = 0 \Rightarrow \varphi \in U^0 \cap W^0. \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} W \subseteq U + W \Rightarrow (U + W)^0 \subseteq W^0 \end{cases}$

(b)  $\varphi \in U^0 \cap W^0 \subseteq V' \Rightarrow \forall u \in U, w \in W, \varphi(u+w) = 0 \Rightarrow \varphi \in (U + W)^0$ .  $\square$

**37** Supp  $U$  subsp of  $V$ , and  $\pi$  is the quot map. Thus  $\pi' \in \mathcal{L}((V/U)', V')$ .

(a) Show  $\pi'$  is inje: Becs  $\pi$  is surj. Use [3.108].

(b) Show  $\text{range } \pi' = U^0$ : By [3.109](b),  $\text{range } \pi' = (\text{null } \pi)^0 = U^0$ .

**CORO:**  $\pi'$  is iso.

**SOLUS:** (a) OR.  $\pi'(\varphi) = 0 \iff \forall v \in V (\forall v + U \in V/U), \varphi(\pi(v)) = \varphi(v + U) = 0 \iff \varphi = 0$ .

(b) OR.  $\psi \in \text{range } \pi' \iff \exists \varphi \in (V/U)', \psi = \varphi \circ \pi \iff \text{null } \psi \supseteq U \iff \psi \in U^0$ .  $\square$

• Supp  $U$  is a subsp of  $V$ . Prove  $(V/U)'$  is iso to  $U^0$ .

[Another proof of [3.106]]

**SOLUS:** Define  $\xi : U^0 \rightarrow (V/U)'$  by  $\xi(\varphi) = \tilde{\varphi}$ , where  $\tilde{\varphi} \in (V/U)'$  is defined by  $\tilde{\varphi}(v + U) = \varphi(v)$ .

Inje:  $\xi(\varphi) = 0 = \tilde{\varphi} \Rightarrow \forall v \in V (\forall v + U \in V/U), \tilde{\varphi}(v + U) = \varphi(v) = 0 \Rightarrow \varphi = 0$ .

Surj:  $\Phi \in (V/U)' \Rightarrow \forall u \in U, \Phi(u + U) = \Phi(0 + U) = 0 \Rightarrow U \subseteq \text{null}(\Phi \circ \pi) \Rightarrow \xi(\Phi \circ \pi) = \Phi$ .

OR. Define  $\nu : (V/U)' \rightarrow U^0$  by  $\nu(\Phi) = \Phi \circ \pi$ . Now  $\nu \circ \xi = I_{U^0}, \xi \circ \nu = I_{(V/U)'}, \Rightarrow \xi = \nu^{-1}$ .  $\square$

**23** Supp  $U, W$  subsp of  $V$ . Prove  $(U \cap W)^0 = U^0 + W^0$ . Then  $(u_1 \cap \dots \cap u_m)^0 = u_1^0 + \dots + u_m^0$ .

**SOLUS:**

(a)  $\varphi = \psi + \beta \in U^0 + W^0 \Rightarrow \forall v \in U \cap W, \begin{cases} \text{OR. } U \cap W \subseteq U \Rightarrow (U \cap W)^0 \supseteq U^0 \\ \varphi(v) = (\psi + \beta)(v) = 0 \Rightarrow \varphi \in (U \cap W)^0. \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} U \cap W \subseteq W \Rightarrow (U \cap W)^0 \supseteq W^0 \end{cases}$

(b) [Req Finide] By Exe (22),  $\dim(U^0 + W^0) = \dim V - \dim(U \cap W)$ .  $\square$

OR. Let  $I = U \cap W$ . We show  $(U \cap W)^0 \subseteq U^0 + W^0$ .

Define  $\chi \in \mathcal{L}(V/I, V/U \times V/W)$  by  $\chi : v + I \mapsto (v + U, v + W)$ .

Well-defined:  $v_1 + I = v_2 + I \in V/I \iff v_1 - v_2 \in I$

$$\iff v_1 - v_2 \in U \text{ and } v_1 - v_2 \in W \Rightarrow (v_1 + U, v_1 + W) = (v_2 + U, v_2 + W).$$

Inje:  $(v + U, v + W) = 0 \iff v \in U \cap W = I \iff v + I = 0$ .

Surj:  $\forall v \in V$  suth  $(v + U, v + W) \in V/U \times V/W$ , becs  $\emptyset \neq (v + U) \cap (v + W) = v + I \in V/I$ .

Thus  $\chi' \in \mathcal{L}((V/U \times V/W)', (V/I)')$  is iso. Now we find an iso of  $U^0 \times W^0$  onto  $(U \cap W)^0$ .

By (3.E.4),  $\text{supp } \xi : (V/U)' \times (V/W)' \rightarrow (V/U \times V/W)'$  is iso.

By (c) in Exe (37),  $\text{supp } \Lambda_1 : U^0 \times W^0 \rightarrow (V/U)' \times (V/W)'$  and  $\Lambda_2 : (V/I)' \rightarrow (U \cap W)^0$  are isos.

Hence  $(\Lambda_2 \circ \chi' \circ \xi \circ \Lambda_1) : U^0 \times W^0 \rightarrow (U \cap W)^0$  is iso. Now we see how it works:

$\forall (\varphi_U, \varphi_W) \in U^0 \times W^0$ ,  $\text{null } \pi_U \subseteq \text{null } \varphi_U \Rightarrow \exists \psi_U \in (V/U)'$ ,  $\psi_U \circ \pi_U = \varphi_U$ , simlr for  $\varphi_W$ ,

thus  $\Lambda_1 : (\varphi_U, \varphi_W) \mapsto (\psi_U, \psi_W)$ . Then  $\xi : (\psi_U, \psi_W) \mapsto (\psi_U S_U + \psi_W S_W)$ , [ See notats in (3.E.2). ]

Now  $(\psi_U S_U + \psi_W S_W) \xrightarrow{\chi'} (\psi_U S_U + \psi_W S_W) \circ \chi \xrightarrow{\Lambda_2} (\psi_U S_U + \psi_W S_W) \circ \chi \circ \pi_I$ ,

which sends  $v$  to  $\psi_U(v + U) + \psi_W(v + W) = (\varphi_U + \varphi_W)(v)$ , which is  $\varphi_U + \varphi_W$ .

Thus  $(\Lambda_2 \circ \chi' \circ \xi \circ \Lambda_1)$  is the surj  $\Lambda : U^0 \times W^0 \rightarrow U^0 + W^0$  defined in [3.77].  $\square$

EXA: Not true if  $U$  or  $W$  is merely a subset. Let  $V = \mathbf{F}^2, U = \text{span}(e_1), W = \{(1, 1), (0, 1)\}$ .

• **CORO:**  $V = U \oplus W \iff V' = U^0 \oplus W^0$ .

• *Supp*  $V = U \oplus W$ . Define  $\iota : V \rightarrow U$  by  $\iota(u + w) = u$ . Thus  $\iota' \in \mathcal{L}(U', V')$ .

(a) Show  $\text{null } \iota' = \{0\}$ :  $\text{null } \iota' = (\text{range } \iota)_U^0 = U_U^0 = \{0\}$ . OR.  $\iota'(\psi) = \psi \circ \iota = 0 \iff U \subseteq \text{null } \psi$ .

(b) Prove  $\text{range } \iota' = W_V^0$ :  $\text{range } \iota' = (\text{null } \iota)_V^0 = W_V^0$ . Now  $\tilde{\iota}'$  is iso from  $U'$  onto  $W^0$ .

SOLUS: (b) OR. Note that  $W = \text{null } \iota \subseteq \text{null } (\psi \circ \iota)$ . Then  $\psi \circ \iota \in W^0 \Rightarrow \text{range } \iota' \in W^0$ .

Supp  $\varphi \in W^0$ . Becs  $\text{null } \iota = W \subseteq \text{null } \varphi$ . By [3.B TIPS (3)],  $\varphi = \varphi \circ \iota = \iota'(\varphi)$ .  $\square$

• *Supp*  $V = U \oplus W$ . Then  $U^0 = \{\varphi \in V' : \varphi = \varphi \circ \iota\}$ , where  $\iota \in \mathcal{L}(V, W) : u_v + w_v \mapsto w_v$ .

NOTE: The notat  $W_V' = \{\varphi \in V' : \varphi = \varphi \circ \iota\} = U^0$  is not well-defined [without a bss].

Simply becs  $W$  is not uniq. A bss of  $V'$  as precond would fix this. See NOTE FOR Exe (31).

EXA: Let  $B_V = (e_1, e_2)$ . Let  $B_U = (e_1), B_X = (e_2 - e_1), B_Y = (e_2)$ . Now by notat asum,  $X_V' = Y_V' = U^0$ .

(1) For  $V = U \oplus X$ , let  $B_{U_V'} = (\varphi)$  with  $\varphi : e_1 \mapsto 1, e_2 - e_1 \mapsto 0 \Rightarrow e_2 \mapsto 1$ . Now  $X^0 = U_V'$ .

(2) For  $V = U \oplus Y$ , let  $B_{U_V'} = (\psi)$  with  $\psi : e_1 \mapsto 1, e_2 \mapsto 0$ . Now  $Y^0 = U_V'$ .

COMMENT: *Supp*  $U$  is a subsp of  $V$ . Then finding the corres subsp in  $V'$  req another 'half'  $W \in \mathcal{S}_V U$  to be uniq, while finding the corres subsp of  $V$  for a subsp of  $V'$  must have the another 'half' asumed as precond.

**31** *Supp*  $V$  is finide and  $B_{V'} = (\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_n)$ . Show  $\exists ! B_V$  whose dual bss is the  $B_{V'}$ .

SOLUS: For each  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , let  $\Gamma_k = \{1, \dots, n\} \setminus \{k\}$ . Let each  $U_k = \bigcap_{j \in \Gamma_k} \text{null } \varphi_j$ .

By Exe (4E 23),  $V' = \text{span}(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_n) = (\text{null } \varphi_1 \cap \dots \cap \text{null } \varphi_n)^0 \Rightarrow U_k \cap \text{null } \varphi_k = \{0\}$ .

Thus  $\forall x_k \in U_k \setminus \{0\}$ ,  $x_k \notin \text{null } \varphi_k$  while  $x_k \in \text{null } \varphi_j$  for all  $j \in \Gamma_k$ .

Fix one  $x_k$  and let  $v_k = [\varphi_k(x_k)]^{-1} x_k \Rightarrow \varphi_k(v_k) = 1, \varphi_j(v_k) = 0$  for all  $j \neq k$ .

Simply for each  $v_k$ ,  $\varphi_j(v_k) = \delta_{j,k}$  for all  $j \iff$  for each  $\varphi_j$ ,  $\varphi_j(v_k) = \delta_{j,k}$  for all  $k$ .

又  $a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_n v_n = 0 \Rightarrow$  each  $\varphi_k(0) = a_k$ .

Now we prove the unques part. Supp the dual bss of  $B_V' = (u_1, \dots, u_n)$  is the  $B_{V'}$ .

For each  $k$ , we have  $\varphi_j(v_k) = \varphi_j(u_k)$  for all  $k \Rightarrow v_k - u_k \in \bigcap_{j=1}^n \text{null } \varphi_j = \{0\}$ .  $\square$



• **NOTE FOR Exe (31):** Supp  $V$  is finide, and  $\Omega$  is a subsp of  $V'$  with  $B_\Omega = (\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m)$ .

The ' $W$ ' is not clear when we are to find one suth  $W'_V = \Omega$ , becs the another 'half' is undefined.

Extend to  $B_{V'} = (\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_n)$ . By Exe (31),  $\exists!$  corres  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ . Let  $B_U = (v_{m+1}, \dots, v_n)$ .

Let  $B_W = (v_1, \dots, v_m)$ . Thus  $W'_V = \Omega$ . Now  $W$  is well-defined with  $B_V$  as precond.

• **NOTE FOR Exe (1):** Every liney functional is either surj or is a zero map.

Which means, for  $\varphi \in V'$ ,  $\varphi = 0 \iff \dim \text{span}(\varphi) = 0 \iff \dim \text{range } \varphi = 0$ .

And  $\varphi \neq 0 \iff \dim \text{span}(\varphi) = 1 \iff \dim \text{range } \varphi = 1$ . Thus  $\dim \text{span}(\varphi) = \dim \text{range } \varphi$ .

• (4E 23) Supp  $V$  is finide,  $\Omega = \text{span}(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m) \subseteq V'$ . Prove  $\Omega = (\text{null } \varphi_1 \cap \dots \cap \text{null } \varphi_m)^0$ .

**SOLUS:** Becs each  $\text{span}(\varphi_k) \subseteq (\text{null } \varphi_k)^0$ . By NOTE FOR Exe (1) and Exe (23), immed.  $\square$

OR. Reduce to  $B_\Omega = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_p)$ . We show  $\Omega = (\text{null } \beta_1 \cap \dots \cap \text{null } \beta_p)^0$ , then done by TIPS (2).

Let  $B_{V'} = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_p, \gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_q) \Rightarrow B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_p, u_1, \dots, u_q)$ , by Exe (31).

Define each  $\Gamma_k = \{1, \dots, p\} \setminus \{k\}$ . Then  $\text{null } \beta_k = \text{span}\{v_j\}_{j \in \Gamma_k} \oplus \text{span}(u_1, \dots, u_q)$ .

Now  $(\text{null } \beta_1 \cap \dots \cap \text{null } \beta_p) = \text{span}(u_1, \dots, u_q)$ , simlr to (4E 2.C.16).

Supp  $\varphi = \sum_{i=1}^p a_i \beta_i + \sum_{j=1}^q b_j \gamma_j \in \text{span}(u_1, \dots, u_q)^0$ . Then each  $\varphi(u_k) = 0 = b_k$

Thus  $(\text{null } \beta_1 \cap \dots \cap \text{null } \beta_p)^0 \subseteq \text{span}(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_p) = \Omega$ . 又 Each  $\text{span}(\beta_k) \subseteq (\text{null } \beta_k)^0$ .  $\square$

• **TIPS 2:** Supp each  $\varphi_i, \beta_j \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ . Supp  $\text{span}(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m) = \text{span}(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n)$ .

Prove  $\text{null } \varphi_1 \cap \dots \cap \text{null } \varphi_m = \text{null } \beta_1 \cap \dots \cap \text{null } \beta_n$ .

**SOLUS:** Becs each  $\beta_k \in \text{span}(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m)$ .

$\forall v \in \bigcap_1^m \text{null } \varphi_i, \beta_k(v) = 0$ . Thus  $\bigcap_1^m \text{null } \varphi_i \subseteq \bigcap_1^n \text{null } \beta_i$ . Rev the roles and done.  $\square$

**COMMENT:** Supp  $(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_j)$  is a bss of  $\text{span}(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m)$ . Let  $N_k \oplus \bigcap_1^j \text{null } \varphi_i = \text{null } \varphi_k$ .

Now  $\bigcap_1^j \text{null } \varphi_i \cap (\text{null } \varphi_k) = \bigcap_1^j \text{null } \varphi_i$ . Thus  $\bigcap_1^m \text{null } \varphi_i = \bigcap_1^j \text{null } \varphi_i$ .

又  $\beta_k \in \text{span}(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_j)$ . Let  $M_k \oplus \bigcap_1^j \text{null } \varphi_i = \text{null } \beta_k$ .  $\square$

**26** Supp  $V$  is finide,  $\Omega$  is a subsp of  $V'$ . Then get a  $B_\Omega$  and by TIPS (1) and Exe (4E 23),  $\Omega = (C^0 \Omega)^0$ .

**EXA:** Immed,  $\Omega \subseteq (C^0 \Omega)^0$ . Now we give a countexa for  $\Omega \supseteq (C^0 \Omega)^0$ .

Let  $V = \{(x_1, x_2, \dots) \in \mathbb{F}^\infty : x_k \neq 0 \text{ for only finily many } k\}$ . Then  $V' = (\mathbb{F}^\infty)'$ .

Let  $\Omega = \{\varphi \in \text{span}(\varphi_{\alpha_1}, \dots, \varphi_{\alpha_m}) : \exists m, \alpha_k \in \mathbb{N}^+\} \subsetneq V'$ . Then  $C^0 \Omega = \{0\} \Rightarrow (C^0 \Omega)^0 = V'$ .

**CORO:** Supp  $V$  is finide. For every subsp  $\Omega$  of  $V'$ ,  $\exists!$  subsp  $U$  of  $V$  suth  $\Omega = U^0$ .

• **TIPS 3:** Let  $B_{U^0} = (\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m), B_{V'} = (\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_n) \Rightarrow B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ .

We show (a)  $B_U = (v_{m+1}, \dots, v_n)$ ; (b)  $U = \text{null } \varphi_1 \cap \dots \cap \text{null } \varphi_m$ .

(a) Becs  $\text{span}(v_{m+1}, \dots, v_n)^0 = \text{span}(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m) = U^0$ . Now by Exe (20, 21).

OR. Becs by (b),  $U = \bigcap_1^m \text{null } \varphi_i = \text{span}(v_{m+1}, \dots, v_n)$ .

(b) Each  $\text{null } \varphi_k = \text{span}\{B_V \setminus \{v_k\}\} \Rightarrow \bigcap_1^m \text{null } \varphi_i = \text{span}(v_{m+1}, \dots, v_n)$ . Now by (a).

OR. Becs  $\text{span}(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m) = U^0 = (\text{null } \varphi_1 \cap \dots \cap \text{null } \varphi_m)^0$ . Now by Exe (20, 21).  $\square$

**24** Prove, using the pattern of [3.104], that  $\dim U + \dim U^0 = \dim V$ .

**SOLUS:** By TIPS (3). OR. Let  $B_U = (u_1, \dots, u_m), B_V = (u_1, \dots, u_m, v_1, \dots, v_n), B_{V'} = (\psi_1, \dots, \psi_m, \varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_n)$ .

Supp  $\psi = \sum_{i=1}^m a_i \psi_i + \sum_{j=1}^n b_j \varphi_j \in U^0 \Rightarrow$  each  $\psi(u_k) = a_k = 0$ . Thus  $U^0 \subseteq \text{span}(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_n)$ .  $\square$

• *Supp*  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ . Prove  $\text{range } T' \supseteq (\text{null } T)^0$ . [ *Another proof of [3.109](b)* ]

**SOLUS:** Let  $V = U \oplus \text{null } T$ . Let  $R = (T|_U)^{-1}|_{\text{range } T}$ . Define  $\iota \in \mathcal{L}(V, U)$  by  $\iota(u + w) = u$ .

$\forall \Phi \in (\text{null } T)^0$ , let  $\psi = \Phi \circ R$ , then  $T'(\psi) = \psi \circ T = \Phi \circ (R \circ T|_V) = \Phi \circ \iota = \Phi \in \text{range } T'$ . □

**CORO:** [3.108] and [3.110] hold without the hypo of finide. Now  $T \text{ inv} \iff T' \text{ inv}$ .

• Let  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n), B_{V'} = (\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_n), B_W = (w_1, \dots, w_m), B_{W'} = (\psi_1, \dots, \psi_m)$ .

• **TIPS 4:** Define  $\Phi \in \mathcal{L}(V', V) : \varphi_k \mapsto v_k; \Psi \in \mathcal{L}(W, W') : w_j \mapsto \psi_j$ .

Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  suth  $\mathcal{M}(T, B_V, B_W) = A$ . Let  $S = \Phi T' \Psi \Rightarrow \mathcal{M}(S, B_W, B_V) = A^t$ .

• **TIPS 5:** Define each  $E_{j,k} \in \mathcal{L}(V, W) : v_x \mapsto \delta_{j,x} w_k$ , and each  $\Xi_{k,j} \in \mathcal{L}(W', V') : \psi_x \mapsto \delta_{k,x} \varphi_j$ .

Note that each  $E'_{j,k}(\psi_x) = \psi_x \circ E_{j,k} = \delta_{k,x} \varphi_j = \Xi_{k,j}(\psi_x) \Rightarrow E'_{j,k} = \Xi_{k,j}$ .

$\mathcal{L}(V, W) \ni \sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^m A_{k,j} E_{j,k} \iff \sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^m A_{k,j} \Xi_{k,j} \in \mathcal{L}(W', V')$ . Uniqly by Exe (16).

**6** Define  $\Gamma : V' \rightarrow \mathbf{F}^m$  by  $\Gamma(\varphi) = (\varphi(v_1), \dots, \varphi(v_m))$ , where  $v_1, \dots, v_m \in V$ .

Show (a)  $\text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m) = V \iff \Gamma \text{ inje}$ . (b)  $(v_1, \dots, v_m) \text{ liney indep} \iff \Gamma \text{ surj}$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $(e_1, \dots, e_m)$  be the std bss of  $\mathbf{F}^m$ .

(a) Becs  $\Gamma(\varphi) = 0 \iff \varphi(v_1) = \dots = \varphi(v_m) = 0 \iff \text{null } \varphi = \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m)$ . Immed.

(b) Supp  $\Gamma$  is surj. Let each  $e_k = \Gamma(\varphi_k) \Rightarrow \varphi_k(v_j) = \delta_{j,k}$ . Now  $a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_m v_m = 0 \Rightarrow$  each  $a_k = \varphi_k(0)$ .

Supp  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  is liney indep. Let  $U = \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m), B_U = (\psi_1, \dots, \psi_m)$ . Let  $W \oplus U = V$ .

Define  $\iota : u_v + w_v \mapsto u_v$ . Each  $\psi_k \circ \iota = \varphi_k \in V' \Rightarrow \varphi_k(v_j) = \psi_k(v_j) = \delta_{j,k} \Rightarrow$  each  $e_k = \Gamma(\varphi_k)$ . □

OR. Let  $(\psi_1, \dots, \psi_m)$  be dual bss of the std bss of  $\mathbf{F}^m$ . Define an iso  $\Psi : \mathbf{F}^m \rightarrow (\mathbf{F}^m)'$  by  $\Psi(e_k) = \psi_k$ .

Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^m, V)$  by  $T e_k = v_k$ . Now  $T(x_1, \dots, x_m) = x_1 v_1 + \dots + x_m v_m$ .

$\forall \varphi \in V', k \in \{1, \dots, m\}, [T'(\varphi)](e_k) = \varphi(T e_k) = \varphi(v_k) = [\varphi(v_1) \psi_1 + \dots + \varphi(v_m) \psi_m](e_k)$

Now  $T'(\varphi) = \varphi(v_1) \psi_1 + \dots + \varphi(v_m) \psi_m = \Psi(\Gamma(\varphi))$ . Hence  $T' = \Psi \circ \Gamma$ .

By (3.B.3), (a)  $\text{range } T = \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m) = V \iff T' \text{ inje} \iff \Gamma \text{ inje}$ .

(b)  $(v_1, \dots, v_m) \text{ is liney indep} \iff T \text{ is inje} \iff T' \text{ surj} \iff \Gamma \text{ surj}$ . □

• (4E 25) Define  $\Gamma : V \rightarrow \mathbf{F}^m$  by  $\Gamma(v) = (\varphi_1(v), \dots, \varphi_m(v))$ , where  $\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m \in V'$ .

Show (c)  $\text{span}(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m) = V' \iff \Gamma \text{ inje}$ . (d)  $(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m) \text{ liney indep} \iff \Gamma \text{ surj}$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $(e_1, \dots, e_m)$  be the std bss of  $\mathbf{F}^m$ .

(c) Becs  $\Gamma(v) = 0 \iff \varphi_1(v) = \dots = \varphi_m(v) = 0 \iff v \in (\text{null } \varphi_1) \cap \dots \cap (\text{null } \varphi_m)$ .

By Exe (4E 23),  $\text{span}(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m) = V' \iff \text{null } \Gamma = (\text{null } \varphi_1) \cap \dots \cap (\text{null } \varphi_m) = \{0\}$ .

(d) Supp  $(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m)$  is liney indep. [Req Finide] Extend to  $B_{V'} = (\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_n)$ .

By Exe (31),  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$  and each  $\varphi_k(v_j) = \delta_{j,k} \Rightarrow$  each  $e_k = \Gamma(v_k)$ .

Convly, let each  $v_k$  be suth  $e_k = \Gamma(v_k) = (\varphi_1(v_k), \dots, \varphi_m(v_k))$ . If  $a_1 \varphi_1 + \dots + a_m \varphi_m = 0$ . Immed.

OR. Let  $U = \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m)$ . Then  $B_U = (\varphi_1|_U, \dots, \varphi_m|_U) \Rightarrow (\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m) \text{ liney indep}$ . □

OR. Let  $(\psi_1, \dots, \psi_m)$  be dual bss of the std bss of  $\mathbf{F}^m$ . Define an iso  $\Psi : \mathbf{F}^m \rightarrow (\mathbf{F}^m)'$  by  $\Psi(e_k) = \psi_k$ .

$\forall (x_1, \dots, x_m) \in \mathbf{F}^m, \Gamma'(\Psi(x_1, \dots, x_m)) = x_1 \varphi_1 + \dots + x_m \varphi_m$ . Define  $\Phi = \Gamma' \circ \Psi$ . Thus by (3.B.3),

(c)  $\Gamma \text{ inje} \iff \Gamma' \text{ surj} \iff \Phi \text{ surj} \iff (\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m) \text{ spanning } V'$ . Simlr for (d). □

**34** Define  $\Lambda : V \rightarrow \mathbf{F}^{V'}$  by  $\Lambda v = \bar{v}$ , and  $\bar{v} \in V''$  by  $\bar{v}(\varphi) = \varphi(v) \Rightarrow \Lambda \in \mathcal{L}(V, V'')$ .

Show if  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , then  $T'' \circ \Lambda = \Lambda \circ T$ , where  $T'' = (T')'$ .

**SOLUS:**  $(T'' \bar{v})(\varphi) = (\bar{v} \circ T')(\varphi) = \bar{v}(T'(\varphi)) = (\varphi \circ T)(v) = \bar{T} \bar{v}(\varphi) \Rightarrow T'' \bar{v} = \bar{T} \bar{v}$ . □

**36** Supp  $U$  is a subsp of  $V$ . Define  $i : U \rightarrow V$  by  $i(u) = u$ . Thus  $i' \in \mathcal{L}(V', U')$ .

(a) Show  $\text{null } i' = U^0$ :  $\text{null } i' = (\text{range } i)^0 = U^0 \Leftarrow \text{range } i = U$ .

(b) Prove  $\text{range } i' = U'$ :  $\text{range } i' = (\text{null } i)_U^0 = \{0\}_U^0 = U'$ . **CORO:**  $\tilde{i}'$  is iso from  $V'/U^0$  onto  $U'$

**SOLUS:** (a) OR.  $\forall \varphi \in V', i'(\varphi) = \varphi \circ i = \varphi|_U$ . Thus  $i'(\varphi) = 0 \iff \forall u \in U, \varphi(u) = 0 \iff \varphi \in U^0$ .

(b) OR. Supp  $\psi \in U'$ . By (3.A.11),  $\exists \varphi \in V', \varphi|_U = \psi$ . □

ENDED

### I Will Never Forget——In 3.E, naive but fantastical:

• **TIPS 1:** Supp  $U$  is a subsp of  $V$ . Define  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V/U, V)$  by  $S(v + U) = v$ . *Badly defined.*

Then  $\text{range } S$  is the *purest* in  $\mathcal{S}_V U$ . Now  $\text{null } S = \{0\}$ ,  $U \oplus \text{range } S = V$ .

Let  $E = S \circ \pi$ . Becs  $S$  is inje and  $\pi$  is surj,  $\text{null } E = \text{null } \pi = U$ ,  $\text{range } E = \text{range } S$ .

Then  $\text{range } E \oplus \text{null } E = V$ . NOTICE that  $E : V \rightarrow W$  is the *purest eraser*. Now we explain why:

**EXA:** Let  $V = \mathbb{F}^2, B_U = (e_1), B_W = (e_2 - e_1) \Rightarrow U \oplus W = V$ .

Notice that  $T(e_2 - e_1) = (e_2 - e_1)$ , while  $(e_2 - e_1) + U = e_2 + U$ , but

becs  $e_2 = e_1 + (e_2 - e_1)$ , now still,  $\tilde{T}((e_2 - e_1) + U) = e_2 - e_1 = Te_2$ .

In contrast,  $S((e_2 - e_1) + U) = S(e_2 + U) = e_2$ ,  $E(e_2 - e_1) = e_2$ .

And  $\text{range } E = \text{range } S = \text{span}(e_2)$  is the *purest* in  $\mathcal{S}_V U$ .

• **NOTE FOR Exe (13) and (4E 14):** Let  $U \oplus W = V$ . Define  $S(w + U) = w$  as in TIPS (1).

(a) Let  $B_W = (w_1, \dots, w_m) \Rightarrow B_{V/U} = (w_1 + U, \dots, w_m + U)$ . Then  $S(w_k + U)$  might not equal  $w_k$ .

(b) Let  $B_{V/U} = (w_1 + U, \dots, w_m + U)$ , then let  $B_W = (w_1, \dots, w_m)$ . Now each  $S(w_k + U) = w_k$ .

• **NEW NOTA:** Pure  $V/U = W \iff V = U \oplus W$ ,  $W = \text{range } S$ . The uniqueness of Pure  $V/U$  follows from  $\text{range } S$ .

• **TIPS 2:** Supp  $I$  is a subsp of  $U$ . Supp  $U$  is a subsp of  $V$ .

Let  $V = S_V I \oplus I = S_V U \oplus U$ . Let  $U = S_U I \oplus I$ . Then  $V = S_V U \oplus S_U I \oplus I$ .

Supp  $S_V I = \text{Pure } V/I$ , simlr for  $S_V U, S_U I$ . Prove  $S_V I = S_V U \oplus S_U I$ .

**SOLUS:**  $\forall v_i \in S_V I, v_i = v_u + u, \exists! v_u \in S_V U, u \in U \Rightarrow \exists! u_i \in S_U I, i \in I, v_i = v_u + u_i + i$ .

又  $v_i \in \text{Pure } V/I$ . Hence  $i = 0$ , and  $v_i \in S_V U \oplus S_U I$ . Now becs  $S_V U, S_U I \subseteq S_V I$ . □

• **TIPS 3:** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  is inv,  $V = M \oplus N$ ,  $\text{range } T|_M = X, \text{range } T|_N = Y$ .

Then  $W = \text{range } T = X \oplus Y$ . Show  $\text{Pure } V/M = N \iff \text{Pure } W/X = Y$ .

**SOLUS:** Define  $S_1 : V/M \rightarrow V$  and  $S_2 : W/X \rightarrow W$  by  $S_1 : v + M \mapsto v$  and  $S_2 : w + X \mapsto w$ .

Now  $v = v_m + v_n \iff Tv = Tv_m + Tv_n$ . We show  $S_1(v + M) = v_n \iff S_2(Tv + X) = Tv_n$ .

(a) Supp  $S_2(Tv_n + X) = Tv'_n$ . Then  $Tv_n - Tv'_n \in X \iff v_n - v'_n = v'_m \in M, v = v'_n + (v'_m + v_m)$ .

(b) Supp  $S_1(v_n + M) = v'_n$ . Then  $v_n - v'_n \in M \iff Tv_n - Tv'_n = Tv'_m \in X, Tv = Tv'_n + (Tv'_m + Tv_m)$ .

Hence by def,  $\text{Pure } V/M = \text{range } S_1 = N \iff \text{Pure } W/X = \text{range } S_2 = Y$ . □

**3.F.23** Supp  $U$  and  $W$  are subsp of  $V$ . Prove  $(U \cap W)^0 \subseteq U^0 + W^0$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $I = U \cap W$ . Using TIPS (2). Supp  $\varphi \in I^0$ .

Now  $S_V I = S_V U \oplus S_U I = S_V W \oplus S_W I$ .

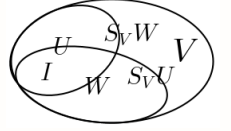
Let  $\text{span}(x) = \text{Pure } V / \text{null } \varphi$ . If  $x = 0$  then done. Supp  $0 \neq x \in S_V I$ .

Now  $\exists! (u_v, i_u, w_v, i_w) \in S_V U \times S_U I \times S_V W \times S_W I$ ,  $x = u_v + i_u = w_v + i_w$ .

Define  $\alpha \in U^0, \beta \in W^0$  by  $\alpha : u_v \mapsto \varphi(u_v), u \mapsto 0$ , and  $\beta : i_u \mapsto \varphi(i_u), i \mapsto 0$ ,

for all  $u \in \text{Pure } V / \text{span}(u_v)$  and  $i \in \text{Pure } V / \text{span}(i_u)$ . OR Define  $\rho \in W^0, \gamma \in U^0$ , simlr.

Then  $\varphi = \alpha + \beta = \rho + \gamma \in U^0 + W^0$ . □



- The def of  $\text{Pure } V/U$  is indeed ridic. To fix it, simply re-define  $\text{Pure } V/U = U^\perp$ , but may fail TIPS (3) and the weird solus of (3.F.23) above.

- **NOTE:** Supp  $U, W$  are subsp of finide  $V$ . Define  $X'_V = (X^\perp)^0$  for all  $X \subseteq V$ . Then by [6.C TIPS (3,4)],  $(U + W)'_V = ((U + W)^\perp)^0 = (U^\perp \cap W^\perp)^0 = U'_V + W'_V$ , and simlr,  $(U \cap W)'_V = U'_V \cap W'_V$ .

- Supp  $\text{span}(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m) \subseteq V'$ . Let each  $\text{span}(u_k) \oplus \text{null } \varphi_k = V$ .

*Prove or give a countexa:*  $\text{span}(u_1, \dots, u_m) \oplus (\text{null } \varphi_1 \cap \dots \cap \text{null } \varphi_m) = V$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $V = \mathbf{R}^2$ . Define  $\varphi_1 = \varphi_2 : (x, y) \mapsto x$ . Let  $u_1 = e_1, u_2 = e_1 + e_2 \Rightarrow \text{span}(u_1, u_2) = V$ .

OR. Let  $B_{V'} = (\varphi_1, \varphi_2)$  be corres to the std bss. Let  $u_1 = u_2 = e_1 + e_2 \Rightarrow \text{span}(u_1, u_2) \subsetneq V$ . □

**NOTE:** Supp each  $\text{span}(u_k) = (\text{null } \varphi_k)^\perp$ . Then  $\text{span}(u_1, \dots, u_m) = (\text{null } \varphi_1 \cap \dots \cap \text{null } \varphi_m)^\perp$ .

**ENDED**

## Exes about Sequences and Number Theory before Chapter 4

- (2.A.16) Prove the vecsp  $U$  of all continuous functions in  $\mathbf{R}^{[0,1]}$  is infinide.

SOLUS: By [3.A NOTE FOR  $\mathbf{F}^S$ ], immed. □

OR. Fix one  $m \in \mathbf{N}^+$  and  $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + \cdots + a_mx^m$  for  $x \in [0, 1]$ .

Then  $p$  has infily many roots and hence each coeff is zero, othws  $\deg p \geq 0$ , ctradic [4.12].

Thus  $(1, x, \dots, x^m)$  is liney indep in  $\mathbf{R}^{[0,1]}$ . Simlr to [2.16],  $U$  is infinide. □

OR. Note that  $\frac{1}{1} > \frac{1}{2} > \cdots > \frac{1}{m}$ ,  $\forall m \in \mathbf{N}^+$ . Supp  $f_m = \begin{cases} x - \frac{1}{m}, & x \in (\frac{1}{m}, 1] \\ 0, & x \in [0, \frac{1}{m}] \end{cases}$

Then  $f_1(\frac{1}{m}) = \cdots = f_m(\frac{1}{m}) = 0 \neq f_{m+1}(\frac{1}{m})$ . Hence  $f_{m+1} \notin \text{span}(f_1, \dots, f_m)$ . By (2.A.14). □

- (3.F.35) Prove  $(\mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F}))'$  is iso to  $\mathbf{F}^\infty$ .

SOLUS: Define  $\theta \in \mathcal{L}[(\mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F}))', \mathbf{F}^\infty]$  by  $\theta(\varphi) = (\varphi(1), \varphi(z), \dots, \varphi(z^m), \dots)$ .

NOTICE that  $\forall p \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{R}), \exists ! c_i \in \mathbf{F}, m = \deg p, p(z) = c_0 + c_1z + \cdots + c_mz^m \in \mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{F})$ .

Inje:  $\theta(\varphi) = 0 \Rightarrow \forall p \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F}), \varphi(p) = c_0\varphi(1) + c_1\varphi(z) + \cdots + c_m\varphi(z^m) = 0$ .

Surj: Supp  $x = (x_0, x_1, \dots) \in \mathbf{F}^\infty$ . Define  $\psi_x(p) = x_0c_0 + \cdots + x_mc_m \Rightarrow$  each  $\psi_x(z^k) = x_k$ .

$\forall p, q \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F}), \text{supp } \deg p = m \geq n = \deg q$ , [which is why we do not write  $(p + \lambda q)$ .]

$\psi_x(\lambda p + \mu q) = \sum_{j=0}^n x_j(\lambda a_j + \mu b_j) + \sum_{k=1}^{m-n} x_{n+k} \lambda a_{n+k} = \lambda \psi_x(p) + \mu \psi_x(q)$ . □

COMMENT:  $\mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F}), \mathbf{F}^\infty$  not iso  $\Rightarrow \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F}), (\mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F}))'$  not iso. But  $\mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})$  is iso to  $\mathbf{F}^\mathbf{N}$ , see the 'U' in (3.E.14).

- (3.E.14) Supp  $U = \{(x_1, x_2, \dots) \in \mathbf{F}^\infty : x_k \neq 0 \text{ for only finily many } k\}$ . Denote it by  $\mathbf{F}^\mathbf{N}$ .

(a) Show  $U$  is a subsp of  $\mathbf{F}^\infty$ . [Do it in your mind] (b) Prove  $\mathbf{F}^\infty/U$  is infinide.

SOLUS: For ease of nota, denote the  $p^{\text{th}}$  term of  $u = (x_1, \dots, x_p, \dots) \in \mathbf{F}^\infty$  by  $u[p]$ .

For each  $r \in \mathbf{N}^+$ , let  $e_r[k] = \begin{cases} 1, & (k-1) \equiv 0 \pmod{r} \\ 0, & \text{othws} \end{cases}$  simply  $e_r = (1, \underbrace{0, \dots, 0}_{(r-1)}, 1, \underbrace{0, \dots, 0}_{(r-1)}, 1, \dots)$ .

For  $m \in \mathbf{N}^+$ . Let  $a_1(e_1 + U) + \cdots + a_m(e_m + U) = 0 + U \Rightarrow \exists u \in U, a_1e_1 + \cdots + a_me_m = u$ .

Supp  $u = (x_1, \dots, x_L, 0, \dots)$ , where  $L$  is the largest suth  $u[L] \neq 0$ .

Let  $s \in \mathbf{N}^+$  be suth  $h = s \cdot m! + 1 > L$ , and  $e_1[h] = \cdots = e_m[h] = 1$ .

NOTICE that for any  $p, r \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ ,  $e_r[s \cdot m! + 1 + p] = e_r[p + 1] = 1 \iff p \equiv 0 \pmod{r} \iff r \mid p$ .

Let  $1 = p_1 \leq \cdots \leq p_{\tau(p)} = p$  be the disti factors of  $p$ . Moreover,  $r \mid p \iff r = p_k$  for some  $k$ .

Now  $u[h + p] = 0 = \sum_{r=1}^m a_r e_r[p + 1] = \sum_{k=1}^{\tau(p)} a_{p_k}$ .

Let  $q = p_{\tau(p)-1}$ . Then  $\tau(q) = \tau(p) - 1$ , and each  $q_k = p_k$ . Again,  $\sum_{r=1}^m a_r e_r[h + q] = 0 = \sum_{k=1}^{\tau(p)-1} a_{p_k}$ .

Thus  $a_{p_{\tau(p)}} = a_p = 0$  for all  $p \in \{1, \dots, m\} \Rightarrow (e_1, \dots, e_m)$  is liney indep in  $\mathbf{F}^\infty$ . □

OR. For each  $r \in \mathbf{N}^+$ , let  $e_r[p] = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } 2^r \mid p \\ 0, & \text{othws} \end{cases}$  Simlr, let  $m \in \mathbf{N}^+$  and  $a_1(e_1 + U) + \cdots + a_m(e_m + U) = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow a_1e_1 + \cdots + a_me_m = u \in U$ .

Supp  $L$  is the largest suth  $u[L] \neq 0$ . And  $l$  is suth  $2^{ml} > L$ . Then for each  $k \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ ,

$u[2^{ml} + 2^k] = 0 = \sum_{r=1}^m a_r e_r[2^k] = a_1 + \cdots + a_k$ . Thus each  $a_k = 0$ . Simlr. □

ENDED



## Exes about Polys before Chapter 4

- (1.C.9) A function  $f : \mathbf{R} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$  is called periodic if  $\exists p \in \mathbf{N}^+, f(x) = f(x + p)$  for all  $x \in \mathbf{R}$ . Is the set of periodic functions  $\mathbf{R} \rightarrow \mathbf{R}$  a subsp of  $\mathbf{R}^{\mathbf{R}}$ ? Explain.

SOLUS: Denote the set by  $S$ .

Supp  $h(x) = \cos x + \sin \sqrt{2}x \in S$ , since  $\cos x, \sin \sqrt{2}x \in S$ .

Asum  $\exists p \in \mathbf{N}^+$  suth  $h(x) = h(x + p), \forall x \in \mathbf{R}$ . Let  $x = 0 \Rightarrow h(0) = h(\pm p) = 1$ .

Thus  $1 = \cos p + \sin \sqrt{2}p = \cos p - \sin \sqrt{2}p$

$\Rightarrow \sin \sqrt{2}p = 0, \cos p = 1 \Rightarrow p = 2k\pi, k \in \mathbf{Z}$ , while  $p = \frac{m\pi}{\sqrt{2}}, m \in \mathbf{Z}$ .

Hence  $2k = \frac{m}{\sqrt{2}} \Rightarrow \sqrt{2} = \frac{m}{2k} \in \mathbf{Q}$ . Ctradic! □

OR. Becs  $\cos x + \sin \sqrt{2}x = \cos(x + p) + \sin(\sqrt{2}x + \sqrt{2}p)$ . By diff twice,

$$\cos x + 2 \sin \sqrt{2}x = \cos(x + p) + 2 \sin(\sqrt{2}x + \sqrt{2}p).$$

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \sin \sqrt{2}x = \sin(\sqrt{2}x + \sqrt{2}p) \\ \cos x = \cos(x + p) \end{array} \right\} \Rightarrow \text{Let } x = 0, p = \frac{m\pi}{\sqrt{2}} = 2k\pi. \text{ Ctradic.}$  □

- (1.C.24) Let  $V_E = \{f \in \mathbf{F}^{\mathbf{R}} : f \text{ is even}\}, V_O = \{f \in \mathbf{F}^{\mathbf{R}} : f \text{ is odd}\}$ . Show  $V_E \oplus V_O = \mathbf{F}^{\mathbf{R}}$ .

SOLUS: (a)  $V_E \cap V_O = \{f \in \mathbf{F}^{\mathbf{R}} : f(x) = f(-x) = -f(-x)\} = \{0\}$ .

$$(b) \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Let } f_e(x) = \frac{1}{2}[g(x) + g(-x)] \Rightarrow f_e \in V_E \\ \text{Let } f_o(x) = \frac{1}{2}[g(x) - g(-x)] \Rightarrow f_o \in V_O \end{array} \right\} \Rightarrow \forall g \in \mathbf{R}^{\mathbf{R}}, g(x) = f_e(x) + f_o(x). \quad \square$$

- (2.C.7) (a) Let  $U = \{p \in \mathcal{P}_4(\mathbf{F}) : p(2) = p(5) = p(6)\}$ . Find a bss of  $U$ .

(b) Extend the bss in (a) to a bss of  $\mathcal{P}_4(\mathbf{F})$ , and find a  $W$  suth  $\mathcal{P}_4(\mathbf{F}) = U \oplus W$ .

SOLUS: Using (2.C.10).

NOTICE that  $\nexists p \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})$  of deg 1 and 2, while  $p \in U$ . Thus  $\dim U \leq \dim \mathcal{P}_4(\mathbf{F}) - 2 = 3$ .

(a) Consider  $B = (1, (z - 2)(z - 5)(z - 6), z(z - 2)(z - 5)(z - 6))$ .

Let  $a_0 + a_3(z - 2)(z - 5)(z - 6) + a_4z(z - 2)(z - 5)(z - 6) = 0 \Rightarrow a_0 = a_3 = a_4 = 0$ .

Thus the list  $B$  is liney indep in  $U$ . Now  $\dim U \geq 3 \Rightarrow \dim U = 3$ . Thus  $B_U = B$ .

(b) Extend to a bss of  $\mathcal{P}_4(\mathbf{F})$  as  $(1, z, z^2, (z - 2)(z - 5)(z - 6), z(z - 2)(z - 5)(z - 6))$ .

Let  $W = \text{span}(z, z^2) = \{az + bz^2 : a, b \in \mathbf{F}\}$ , so that  $\mathcal{P}_4(\mathbf{F}) = U \oplus W$ . □

- **NOTE FOR (2.C.10):** For each nonC  $p \in \text{span}(1, z, \dots, z^m)$ ,  $\exists$  smallest  $m \in \mathbf{N}^+$ , which is  $\deg p$ .

(a) If  $p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m$  are suth all  $a_{k,k} \neq 0$ , and

$$p_0 = a_{0,0}, \text{ each } p_k = a_{0,k} + a_{1,k}z + \dots + a_{k,k}z^k.$$

$$\text{Then the upper-trig } \mathcal{M}(I, (p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m), (1, z, \dots, z^m)) = \begin{pmatrix} a_{0,0} & a_{0,1} & \dots & a_{0,m} \\ 0 & a_{1,1} & \dots & a_{1,m} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & a_{m,m} \end{pmatrix}.$$

(b) If  $p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m$  are suth all  $a_{k,k} \neq 0$ , and

$$p_0 = a_{0,0} + \dots + a_{m,0}x^m, \text{ each } p_k = a_{k,k}x^k + \dots + a_{m,k}x^m.$$

$$\text{Then the lower-trig } \mathcal{M}(I, (p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m), (1, z, \dots, z^m)) = \begin{pmatrix} a_{0,0} & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ a_{1,0} & a_{1,1} & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{m,0} & a_{m,1} & \dots & a_{m,m} \end{pmatrix}.$$

COMMENT: Define  $\xi_k(p)$  by the coeff of  $z^k$  in  $p \in \mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{F})$ .

Then  $\mathcal{M}(\xi_k, (1, z, \dots, z^m), (1)) = \mathcal{E}^{(1,k)} \in \mathbf{F}^{1,m+1}$ .

- (2.C.10) *Supp*  $m \in \mathbf{N}^+$ ,  $p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})$  are such that each  $\deg p_k = k$ .  
Prove  $(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m)$  is a bss of  $\mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{F})$ .

**SOLUS:** Using induc on  $m$ .

(i)  $k = 1$ .  $\deg p_0 = 0$ ;  $\deg p_1 = 1 \Rightarrow \text{span}(p_0, p_1) = \text{span}(1, x)$ .

(ii)  $1 \leq k \leq m-1$ . Asum  $\text{span}(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_k) = \text{span}(1, x, \dots, x^k)$ .

Then  $\text{span}(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_k, p_{k+1}) \subseteq \text{span}(1, x, \dots, x^k, x^{k+1})$ .

又  $\deg p_{k+1} = k+1$ ,  $p_{k+1}(x) = a_{k+1}x^{k+1} + r_{k+1}(x)$ ;  $a_{k+1} \neq 0$ ,  $\deg r_{k+1} \leq k$ .

$$\Rightarrow x^{k+1} = \frac{1}{a_{k+1}}(p_{k+1}(x) - r_{k+1}(x)) \in \text{span}(1, x, \dots, x^k, p_{k+1}) = \text{span}(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_k, p_{k+1}).$$

$$\therefore x^{k+1} \in \text{span}(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_k, p_{k+1}) \Rightarrow \text{span}(1, x, \dots, x^k, x^{k+1}) \subseteq \text{span}(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_k, p_{k+1}).$$

Thus  $\mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{F}) = \text{span}(1, x, \dots, x^m) = \text{span}(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m)$ . □

OR. By comparing coeffs. Denote the coeff of  $x^k$  in  $p \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})$  by  $\tilde{\zeta}_k(p)$ .

$$\text{Supp } L = a_m p_m(x) + \dots + a_1 p_1(x) + a_0 p_0(x) = 0 \cdot x^m + \dots + 0 \cdot x + 0 \cdot 1 = R, \forall x \in \mathbf{F}.$$

We show  $a_m = \dots = a_0 = 0$  via the following process. So that  $(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m)$  is liney indep.

**Step 1.** For  $k = m$ ,  $\tilde{\zeta}_m(L) = a_m \tilde{\zeta}_m(p_m) = \tilde{\zeta}_m(R) = 0$  又  $\deg p_m = m$ ,  $\tilde{\zeta}_m(p_m) \neq 0 \Rightarrow a_m = 0$ .

$$\text{Now } L = a_{m-1} p_{m-1}(x) + \dots + a_0 p_0(x).$$

**Step k.** For  $0 \leq k \leq m$ , we have  $a_m = \dots = a_{k+1} = 0$ .

$$\text{Now } \tilde{\zeta}_k(L) = a_k \tilde{\zeta}_k(p_k) = \tilde{\zeta}_k(R) = 0 \text{ 又 } \deg p_k = k, \tilde{\zeta}_k(p_k) \neq 0 \Rightarrow a_k = 0.$$

$$\text{Now if } k = 0, \text{ then done. Othws, we have } L = a_{k-1} p_{k-1}(x) + \dots + a_0 p_0(x). \quad \square$$

- **TIPS:** *Supp*  $m \in \mathbf{N}^+$ ,  $p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m \in \mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{F})$  are such that the lowest term of each  $p_k$  is of  $\deg k$ .  
Prove  $(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m)$  is a bss of  $\mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{F})$ .

**SOLUS:** Using induc on  $m$ .

Let each  $p_k$  be defined by  $p_k(x) = a_{k,k}x^k + \dots + a_{m,k}x^m$ , where  $a_{k,k} \neq 0$ .

(i)  $k = 1$ .  $p_m(x) = a_{m,m}x^m$ ;  $p_{m-1}(x) = a_{m-1,m-1}x^{m-1} + a_{m,m-1}x^m \Rightarrow \text{span}(x^m, x^{m-1}) = \text{span}(p_m, p_{m-1})$ .

(ii)  $1 \leq k \leq m-1$ . Asum  $\text{span}(x^m, \dots, x^{m-k}) = \text{span}(p_m, \dots, p_{m-k})$ .

Then  $\text{span}(p_m, \dots, p_{m-(k+1)}) \subseteq \text{span}(x^m, \dots, x^{m-(k+1)})$ .

又  $p_{m-(k+1)}$  has the form  $a_{m-(k+1),m-(k+1)}x^{m-(k+1)} + r_{m-(k+1)}(x)$ ;

where the lowest term of  $r_{m-(k+1)} \in \mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{F})$  is of  $\deg(m-k)$ .

$$\Rightarrow x^{m-(k+1)} = \frac{1}{a_{m-(k+1),m-(k+1)}}(p_{m-(k+1)}(x) - r_{m-(k+1)}(x)) \in \text{span}(x^m, \dots, x^{m-k}, p_{m-(k+1)})$$

$$= \text{span}(p_m, \dots, p_{m-k}, p_{m-(k+1)}).$$

$$\therefore x^{m-(k+1)} \in \text{span}(p_m, \dots, p_{m-k}, p_{m-(k+1)})$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{span}(x^m, \dots, x^{m-k}, x^{m-(k+1)}) \subseteq \text{span}(p_m, \dots, p_{m-k}, p_{m-(k+1)}).$$

Thus  $\mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{F}) = \text{span}(x^m, \dots, x, 1) = \text{span}(p_m, \dots, p_1, p_0)$ . □

OR. By comparing coeffs. Denote the coeff of  $x^k$  in  $p \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})$  by  $\tilde{\zeta}_k(p)$ .

$$\text{Supp } L = a_m p_m(x) + \dots + a_1 p_1(x) + a_0 p_0(x) = 0 \cdot x^m + \dots + 0 \cdot x + 0 \cdot 1 = R, \forall x \in \mathbf{F}.$$

We show  $a_m = \dots = a_0 = 0$  via the following process. So that  $(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_m)$  is liney indep.

**Step 1.** For  $k = 0$ ,  $\tilde{\zeta}_0(L) = a_0 \tilde{\zeta}_0(p_0) = \tilde{\zeta}_0(R) = 0$  又  $\deg p_0 = 0$ ,  $\tilde{\zeta}_0(p_0) \neq 0 \Rightarrow a_0 = 0$ .

$$\text{Now } L = a_1 p_1(x) + \dots + a_m p_m(x).$$

**Step k.** For  $0 \leq k \leq m$ , we have  $a_{k-1} = \dots = a_0 = 0$ .

$$\text{Now } \tilde{\zeta}_k(L) = a_k \tilde{\zeta}_k(p_k) = \tilde{\zeta}_k(R) = 0 \text{ 又 } \deg p_k = k, \tilde{\zeta}_k(p_k) \neq 0 \Rightarrow a_k = 0.$$

$$\text{Now if } k = m, \text{ then done. Othws, we have } L = a_{k+1} p_{k+1}(x) + \dots + a_m p_m(x). \quad \square$$

• **NOTE FOR [2.11]:** *Good definition for a general term always avoids undefined behaviours.*

If  $\deg p = 0$ , then  $p(z) = a_0 \neq 0$ , but not literally  $a_0 z^0$ , by which if  $p$  is defined, then it comes to  $0^0$ .

To make it clear, we specify that in  $\mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})$ ,  $a_0 z^0 = a_0$ , where  $z^0$  appears just for notat conveni.

Becs by def, the term  $a_0 z^0$  in a poly only represents the const term of the poly, which is  $a_0$ .

For conveni, we asum  $z^0 = 1$  in formula deduction and poly def. Absolutely without  $0^0$ .

• (4E 2.C.10) *Supp  $m$  is a posi integer. For  $0 \leq k \leq m$ , let  $p_k(x) = x^k(1-x)^{m-k}$ .*

*Show  $(p_0, \dots, p_m)$  is a bss of  $\mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{F})$ .*

**SOLUS:** We may see  $p_0 = 1$  and  $p_m(x) = x^m$ , from the expansion below, by the NOTE FOR [2.11] above.

Note that each  $p_k(x) = \sum_{j=0}^{m-k} C_{m-k}^j (-1)^j \cdot x^{j+k} \cdot 1^j = \underbrace{(-1)^0 \cdot x^k \cdot 1^0}_{\text{of deg } k} + \underbrace{\sum_{j=1}^{m-k} C_{m-k}^j (-1)^j \cdot x^{j+k} \cdot 1^j}_{\text{of deg } m; \text{ denote it by } q_k(x)}$ .

And, each  $q_k \in \text{span}(x^{k+1}, \dots, x^m)$ . Using TIPS above. □

OR. Simlr to the TIPS above. We will recurly prove each  $x^{m-k} \in \text{span}(p_m, \dots, p_{m-k})$ .

(i)  $k = 1$ .  $p_m(x) = x^m \in \text{span}(p_m)$ ;  $p_{m-1}(x) = x^{m-1} - x^m \Rightarrow x^{m-1} \in \text{span}(p_{m-1}, p_m)$ .

(ii)  $k \in \{1, \dots, m-1\}$ . Supp for each  $j \in \{0, \dots, k\}$ , we have  $x^{m-j} \in \text{span}(p_{m-j}, \dots, p_m)$ ,  $\exists ! a_m \in \mathbf{F}$ .

Note that  $x^{m-(k+1)} = p_{m-(k+1)}(x) + \sum_{j=1}^{k+1} C_{k+1}^j (-1)^{j+1} x^{m-(k+1)+j} \in \text{span}(p_{m-(k+1)}, x^{m-k}, \dots, x^m)$ .

Thus  $x^{m-(k+1)} \in \text{span}(p_{m-(k+1)}, p_{m-k}, \dots, p_m)$ . □

OR. For any  $m, k \in \mathbf{N}^+$  suth  $k \leq m$ . Define  $p_{k,m}$  by  $p_{k,m}(x) = x^k(1-x)^{m-k}$ .

Define the stmt  $S(m) : (p_{0,m}, \dots, p_{m,m})$  is liney indep ( and therefore is a bss ).

We use induc on to show  $S(m)$  holds for all  $m \in \mathbf{N}^+$ .

(i)  $m = 0$ .  $p_{0,0} = 1$ , and  $ap_{0,0} = 0 \Rightarrow a = 0$ .

$m = 1$ . Let  $a_0(1-x) + a_1x = 0, \forall x \in \mathbf{F}$ . Then take  $x = 1, x = 0 \Rightarrow a_1 = a_0 = 0$ .

(ii)  $1 \leq m$ . Asum  $S(m)$  and  $S(m-1)$  holds. Now we show  $S(m+1)$  holds.

Supp  $\sum_{k=0}^{m+1} a_k p_{k,m+1}(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{m+1} a_k [x^k(1-x)^{m+1-k}] = 0, \forall x \in \mathbf{F}$ .

Now  $a_0(1-x)^{m+1} + \sum_{k=1}^m a_k x^k(1-x)^{m+1-k} + a_{m+1}x^{m+1} = 0, \forall x \in \mathbf{F}$ .

While  $x = 0 \Rightarrow a_0 = 0$ ; and  $x = 1 \Rightarrow a_{m+1} = 0$ .

Then  $0 = \sum_{k=1}^m a_k x^k(1-x)^{m+1-k}$

$= x(1-x) \sum_{k=1}^m a_k x^{k-1}(1-x)^{m-k}$ , note that  $m-k = (m-1) - (k-1)$

$= x(1-x) \sum_{k=0}^{m-1} a_{k+1} x^k(1-x)^{m-1-k} = x(1-x) \sum_{k=0}^{m-1} a_{k+1} p_{k,m-1}(x)$ .

Hence  $\sum_{k=0}^{m-1} a_{k+1} p_{k,m-1}(x) = 0, \forall x \in \mathbf{F} \setminus \{0, 1\}$ . Which has infily many zeros.

Moreover,  $\sum_{k=0}^{m-1} a_{k+1} p_{k,m-1}(x) = 0$ . By asum,  $a_1 = \dots = a_{m-1} = a_m = 0$ .

Thus  $(p_{0,m+1}, \dots, p_{m+1,m+1})$  is liney indep and  $S(m+1)$  holds. □

• (3.D.19) *Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{P}(\mathbf{R}))$  is inje. And  $\deg Tp \leq \deg p$  for every non0  $p \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{R})$ .*

(a) *Prove  $T$  is surj.* (b) *Prove for every non0  $p$ ,  $\deg Tp = \deg p$ .*

**SOLUS:** (a)  $T$  is inje  $\iff \forall n \in \mathbf{N}^+, T|_{\mathcal{P}_n(\mathbf{R})} \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{P}_n(\mathbf{R}))$  is inje, so is inv  $\iff T$  is surj.

(b) (i)  $\deg p = -\infty \geq \deg Tp \iff p = 0 = Tp$ . And  $\deg p = 0 \geq \deg Tp \iff p = C \neq 0$ .

(ii) Asum  $\forall s \in \mathcal{P}_n(\mathbf{R}), \deg s = \deg Ts$ . We show  $\forall p \in \mathcal{P}_{n+1}(\mathbf{R}), \deg Tp = \deg p$  by ctradic.

Supp  $\exists r \in \mathcal{P}_{n+1}(\mathbf{R}), \deg Tr \leq n < n+1 = \deg r$ . By (a),  $\exists s \in \mathcal{P}_n(\mathbf{R}), T(s) = (Tr)$ .

又  $T$  is inje  $\Rightarrow s = r$ . While  $\deg s = \deg Ts = \deg Tr < \deg r$ . Ctradic. □

- (3.B.26) *Supp*  $D \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{P}(\mathbf{R}))$  and  $\forall p, \deg(Dp) = (\deg p) - 1$ . Prove  $D \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{R})$  is surj.

**SOLUS:** [  $D$  might not be  $D : p \mapsto p'$ . ] The proof here is too informal to be valid:

Becs  $\text{span}(Dx, Dx^2, Dx^3, \dots) \subseteq \text{range } D$ , and  $\deg Dx^n = n - 1$ .

又 By (2.C.10),  $\text{span}(Dx, Dx^2, Dx^3, \dots) = \text{span}(1, x, x^2, \dots) = \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{R})$ .

Let  $D(C) = 0, Dx^k = p_k$  of  $\deg(k - 1)$ , for all  $C \in \mathcal{P}_0(\mathbf{R})$  and each  $k \in \mathbf{N}^+$ . NOTICE that  $\mathbf{R} \neq \mathcal{P}_0(\mathbf{R})$ .

Becs  $B_{\mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{R})} = (p_1, \dots, p_m, p_{m+1})$ . And for all  $p \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{R}), \exists! m = \deg p \in \mathbf{N}^+$ .

So that  $\exists! a_i \in \mathbf{R}, p = \sum_{i=1}^{m+1} a_i p_i \Rightarrow \exists q = \sum_{i=1}^{m+1} a_i x^i, Dq = p$ . □

OR. We will recurly define a seq of polys  $(p_k)_{k=0}^\infty$  where  $Dp_0 = 1, Dp_k = x^k$  for each  $k \in \mathbf{N}^+$ .

So that  $\forall p = \sum_{k=0}^{\deg p} a_k x^k \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{R}), Dq = p, \exists q = \sum_{k=0}^{\deg p} a_k p_k$ .

(i) Becs  $\deg Dx = (\deg x) - 1 = 0, Dx = C \in \mathbf{F} \setminus \{0\}$ . Let  $p_0 = C^{-1}x \Rightarrow Dp_0 = C^{-1}Dx = 1$ .

(ii) Supp we have defined  $Dp_0 = 1, Dp_k = x^k$  for each  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Becs  $\deg D(x^{n+2}) = n + 1$ .

Let  $D(x^{n+2}) = a_{n+1}x^{n+1} + a_n x^n + \dots + a_1 x + a_0$ , with  $a_{n+1} \neq 0$ .

Then  $a_{n+1}^{-1} D(x^{n+2}) = x^{n+1} + a_{n+1}^{-1}(a_n Dp_n + \dots + a_1 Dp_1 + a_0 Dp_0)$

$\Rightarrow x^{n+1} = D[a_{n+1}^{-1}(x^{n+2} - a_n p_n - \dots - a_1 p_1 - a_0 p_0)]$ . Thus defining  $p_{n+1}$ , so that  $Dp_{n+1} = x^{n+1}$ . □

- *Supp*  $V = \mathbf{R}^{\mathbf{R}}$  with a subsp  $U = \{f \in \mathbf{R}^{\mathbf{R}} : f(x_1) = \dots = f(x_m) = 0\}$ , where each  $x_k \in \mathbf{R}$ .

Prove if  $W \in \mathcal{S}_V U$ , then  $\dim W = m$ .

**Hint:** Find an iso from  $V/U$  onto  $\mathbf{R}^m$ .

**SOLUS:** Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V/U, \mathbf{R}^m)$  by  $T(f + U) = (f(x_1), \dots, f(x_m))$ .

$\forall f + U = g + U \in V/U, f - g \in U \Rightarrow f(x_k) = g(x_k)$ . Well-defined.

Inje: Each  $f(x_k) = 0 \Rightarrow f + U = 0$ . Surj: Immed. □

- (3.F.7) Show the dual bss of  $(1, x, \dots, x^m)$  of  $\mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{R})$  is  $(\varphi_0, \varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_m)$ , where  $\varphi_k(p) = \frac{p^{(k)}(0)}{k!}$ .

**SOLUS:** The uniqueness of dual bss is guaranteed by [3.5].

$$\text{For } j, k \in \mathbf{N}, (x^j)^{(k)} = \begin{cases} j(j-1) \dots (j-k+1) \cdot x^{(j-k)}, & j \geq k. \\ j(j-1) \dots (j-j+1) = j! & j = k. \\ 0, & j \leq k. \end{cases} \Rightarrow (x^j)^{(k)}(0) = \begin{cases} 0, & j \neq k. \\ k!, & j = k. \end{cases} \quad \square$$

**EXA:** By [2.C.10],  $B_m = (1, 7x - 5, \dots, (7x - 5)^m)$  is a bss of  $\mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{R})$ . Let each  $\varphi_k = \frac{p^{(k)}(5/7)}{7^k \cdot k!}$ .

**ENDED**

## 4

- **TIPS 1:** Supp  $p \in \mathcal{P}_n(\mathbf{F})$  has at least  $n + 1$  disti zeros. Then by the ctrapos of [4.12],  $\deg p < 0 \Rightarrow p = 0$ .  
OR. We show if  $p \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})$  has at least  $m$  disti zeros, then either  $p = 0$  or  $\deg p \geq m$ .  
Supp  $p \neq 0$ . Becs  $\exists! \alpha_i \geq 1, q \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F}), p(z) = [(z - \lambda_1)^{\alpha_1} \cdots (z - \lambda_m)^{\alpha_m}]q(z)$ .  $\square$

[ **Another proof of [4.7]** ] If a poly had two different sets of coeffs,

then subtracting the two exprs would give a poly with some non0 coeffs but infily many zeros.

- **NOTE FOR [4.8]:** *div algo for polys* [Another proof]  
Supp  $\deg p \geq \deg s$ . Then  $(1, z, \dots, z^{\deg s - 1}, s, zs, \dots, z^{\deg p - \deg s} s)$  is a bss of  $\mathcal{P}_{\deg p}(\mathbf{F})$ .  
 $p(z) = a_0 + a_1 z + \cdots + a_{\deg s - 1} z^{\deg s - 1} + s(z) [b_0 + b_1 z + \cdots + b_{\deg p - \deg s} z^{\deg p - \deg s}]$ .  $\square$

- **NOTE FOR [4.11]:** *each zero of a poly corres to a deg-one factor;* [Another proof]  
First supp  $p(\lambda) = 0$ . Write  $p(z) = a_0 + a_1 z + \cdots + a_m z^m, \exists! a_0, a_1, \dots, a_m \in \mathbf{F}$  for all  $z \in \mathbf{F}$ .  
Then  $p(z) = p(z) - p(\lambda) = a_1(z - \lambda) + \cdots + a_m(z^m - \lambda^m)$  for all  $z \in \mathbf{F}$ .  
Hence  $\forall k \in \{1, \dots, m\}, z^k - \lambda^k = (z - \lambda)(z^{k-1}\lambda^0 + z^{k-2}\lambda^1 + \cdots + z^{k-(j+1)}\lambda^j + \cdots + z\lambda^{k-2} + z^0\lambda^{k-1})$ .  
Thus  $p(z) = \sum_{j=1}^m a_j(z - \lambda) \sum_{i=1}^k \lambda^{i-1} z^{k-i} = (z - \lambda) \sum_{j=1}^m a_j \sum_{i=1}^k \lambda^{i-1} z^{k-i} = (z - \lambda)q(z)$ .  $\square$

**5** Supp  $m \in \mathbf{N}$ , and  $z_1, \dots, z_{m+1}$  are disti in  $\mathbf{F}$ , and  $w_1, \dots, w_{m+1} \in \mathbf{F}$ .

Prove  $\exists! p \in \mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{F}), p(z_k) = w_k$  for each  $k \in \{1, \dots, m + 1\}$ .

**SOLUS:**

Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{F}), \mathbf{F}^{m+1})$  by  $Tq = (q(z_1), \dots, q(z_m), q(z_{m+1}))$ .

Becs  $Tq = 0 \Rightarrow (m + 1)$  disti zeros for  $q$  of deg no more than  $m \Rightarrow q = 0$ . Now  $T$  iso.  $\square$

OR. Let  $p_1 = 1, p_k(z) = \prod_{i=1}^{k-1} (z - z_i) = (z - z_1) \cdots (z - z_{k-1})$  for each  $k \in \{2, \dots, m + 1\}$ .

By (2.C.10),  $B_p = (p_1, \dots, p_{m+1})$  is a bss of  $\mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{F})$ . Let  $B_e = (e_1, \dots, e_{m+1})$  be the std bss of  $\mathbf{F}^{m+1}$ .

Now  $Tp_1 = (1, \dots, 1), Tp_k = (\prod_{i=1}^{k-1} (z_1 - z_i), \dots, \prod_{i=1}^{k-1} (z_j - z_i), \dots, \prod_{i=1}^{k-1} (z_{m+1} - z_i))$ ;

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 1 & A_{2,2} & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 1 & A_{3,2} & A_{3,3} & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & A_{m+1,2} & A_{m+1,3} & \cdots & A_{m+1,m+1} \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{And } \prod_{i=1}^{k-1} (z_j - z_i) = 0 \iff j \leq k - 1, \text{ becs } z_1, \dots, z_{m+1} \text{ are disti.}$$

$$= \mathcal{M}(T, B_p, B_e). \text{ Where } A_{j,k} = \prod_{i=1}^{k-1} (z_j - z_i) \neq 0 \text{ for all } j > k - 1 \geq 1.$$

Now the rows of  $\mathcal{M}(T)$  liney indep. By (4E 3.C.17) OR (3.F.32).  $\square$

**6** Supp non0  $p \in \mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{C})$  with  $\deg p = m > 1$ .

Prove  $[P] p$  has  $m$  disti zeros  $\iff p$  and  $p'$  have no common zeros.  $[Q]$

**SOLUS:** (a) Supp  $[P]$  holds. Write  $p(z) = c(z - \lambda_1) \cdots (z - \lambda_m)$ .

For each  $j \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ , let  $q_j(z)(z - \lambda_j) = p(z) \Rightarrow q_j(\lambda_j) \neq 0$ .

Now  $p'(z) = (z - \lambda_j)q_j'(z) + q_j(z) \Rightarrow p'(\lambda_j) = q_j(\lambda_j) \neq 0$ .

OR.  $\neg Q \Rightarrow \neg P$ : Supp  $p(z) = (z - \lambda)q(z), p'(z) = (z - \lambda)r(z)$ .

Becs  $p'(z) = (z - \lambda)q'(z) + q(z) \Rightarrow p'(\lambda) = q(\lambda) = 0 \Rightarrow q(z) = (z - \lambda)s(z)$ .

(b)  $\neg P \Rightarrow \neg Q$ : Becs  $0 \neq p \in \mathcal{P}_m(\mathbf{C})$ . Supp all disti zeros are  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_M$ , with  $M < m$ .

By Pigeon Hole Principle,  $(z - \lambda_k)^2 q(z) = p(z)$  for some  $\lambda_k \Rightarrow p'(\lambda_k) = 0 = p(\lambda_k)$ .  $\square$

**NOTE:** If  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R}$ . Then replace “ $m$  disti zeros” with “ $m$  disti zeros in  $\mathbf{C}$ ” and the result still holds.



**8** Supp  $p \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{R})$ . Let  $(Tp)(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{p(x)-p(3)}{x-3} & \text{if } x \neq 3, \\ p'(3) & \text{if } x = 3. \end{cases}$  Show  $Tp \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{R})$ .

**SOLUS:**

NOTICE that  $\exists! q \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{R})$ ,  $p(x) - p(3) = (x-3)q(x)$ . For  $x \neq 3$ ,  $q(x) = \frac{p(x)-p(3)}{x-3}$ .  
 $p'(x) = (p(x) - p(3))' = q(x) + (x-3)q'(x)$ . For  $x = 3$ ,  $q(3) = p'(3)$ . Now  $Tp = q$ .  $\square$

• Supp non0  $p, q \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})$  are multi of each other. Prove  $p = cq$  for a  $c \neq 0$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $p = rq$ ,  $q = sp \Rightarrow p = rsp \Rightarrow r(z)s(z) = 1$  for all  $z$  with  $p(z) \neq 0$ .

Thus  $(rs)(z) = 1$  for infily many  $z$ , so for all  $z$ . Now  $\deg rs = 1 = \deg r + \deg s$ .  $\square$

• **TIPS 2:** Supp  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbf{N}^+$ ,  $\alpha \geq \beta$ . Show  $p(z) = (z-\lambda)^\alpha q(z) \Rightarrow p^{(\beta)}(z) = (z-\lambda)^{\alpha-\beta} s(z)$ .

**SOLUS:** By induc on  $\beta$ . Immed. OR. By (L1),  $[(z-\lambda)^\alpha q(z)]^{(\beta)} = \sum_{j=0}^{\beta} C_{\beta}^j [(z-\lambda)^\alpha]^{(j)} [q(z)]^{(\beta-j)}$ .

Note that  $[(z-\lambda)^\alpha]^{(j)} = [\alpha(\alpha-1) \cdots (\alpha-j+1)](z-\lambda)^{(\alpha-j)}$  for all  $j \in \{0, \dots, \alpha\}$ .  $\square$

• (4E 13) Supp nonC  $p, q \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{C})$  have no common zeros. Let  $m = \deg p$ ,  $n = \deg q$ .

Define  $T : \mathcal{P}_{n-1}(\mathbf{C}) \times \mathcal{P}_{m-1}(\mathbf{C}) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_{m+n-1}(\mathbf{C})$  by  $T(r, s) = rp + sq$ . Prove  $T$  is inje.

**CORO:**  $\exists! r \in \mathcal{P}_{n-1}(\mathbf{C}), s \in \mathcal{P}_{m-1}(\mathbf{C})$  suth  $rp + sq = 1$ .

**SOLUS:** Immed,  $T$  is liney. Supp  $T(r, s) = rp + sq = 0$ .

Then  $rp = -sq$ . Becs  $p, q$  are coprime  $\Rightarrow p \mid s$ , while  $\deg s \leq m-1 \Rightarrow s = 0 \Rightarrow r = 0$ .  $\square$

OR. Let  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_M$  and  $\mu_1, \dots, \mu_N$  be the disti zeros of  $p$  and  $q$  respectively. NOTICE that  $M \leq m, N \leq n$ .

By the ctrapos of [4.13],  $M = 0 \Leftrightarrow m = 0 \Rightarrow s = 0 \Leftrightarrow r = 0 \Leftarrow n = 0 \Leftrightarrow N = 0$ .

Now supp  $M, N \geq 1$ . We show  $s = 0$ . Simlr for  $r = 0$ . OR.  $s = 0 \Rightarrow r = 0$ .

Write  $p(z) = a(z-\lambda_1)^{\alpha_1} \cdots (z-\lambda_M)^{\alpha_M}$ . Let  $\max\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_M\} = A = \alpha_L$ .

For each  $D \in \{0, 1, \dots, A-1\}$ , let  $I_{>D} = \{I_{D,1}, \dots, I_{D,J_D}\}$  be suth each  $\alpha[I_{D,j}] = \alpha_{I_{D,j}} \geq D+1$ .

Now  $\{L\} = I_{>A-1} \subseteq \cdots \subseteq I_{>0} = \{1, \dots, M\}$ . Becs  $rp + sq = 0 \Rightarrow (rp + sq)^{(k)} = 0$  for all  $k \in \mathbf{N}^+$ .

We use induc on  $D$  to show  $s^{(D)}(\lambda[I_{D,j}]) = 0$  for each  $D \in \{0, \dots, A-1\}$ .

NOTICE that by TIPS (2),  $p^{(D)}(\lambda[I_{D,j}]) = 0$  for each  $D \in \{0, \dots, A-1\}$  and each  $I_{D,j} \in I_{>D}$ .

(i)  $D = 0$ . Each  $(rp + sq)(\lambda[I_{0,j}]) = (sq)(\lambda[I_{0,j}]) = s(\lambda[I_{0,j}]) = 0$ . Where  $q(\lambda[I_{0,j}]) \neq 0$ .

$D = 1$ . Each  $(r'p + rp')(\lambda[I_{1,j}]) + (s'q + sq')(\lambda[I_{1,j}]) = (s'q)(\lambda[I_{1,j}]) = s'(\lambda[I_{1,j}]) = 0$ .

Where  $p'(\lambda[I_{1,j}]) = 0$ , and each  $I_{1,j} \subseteq I_{0,j} \Rightarrow s(\lambda[I_{1,j}]) = 0$ .

(ii)  $2 \leq D \leq A-1$ . Asum  $s^{(d)}(\lambda[I_{d,j}]) = 0$  for each  $d \in \{0, 1, \dots, D-1\}$  and each  $\lambda[I_{d,j}] \in I_{>d}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Each } [rp + sq]^{(D)}(\lambda[I_{D,j}]) &= [C_D^D r^{(D)} p^{(0)} + \cdots + C_D^d r^{(d)} p^{(D-d)} + \cdots + C_D^0 r^{(0)} p^{(D)}](\lambda[I_{D,j}]) \quad (\text{L1}) \\ &\quad + [C_D^D s^{(D)} q^{(0)} + \cdots + C_D^d s^{(d)} q^{(D-d)} + \cdots + C_D^0 s^{(0)} q^{(D)}](\lambda[I_{D,j}]) \\ &= [C_D^D s^{(D)} q^{(0)}](\lambda[I_{D,j}]). \text{ Where each } \lambda[I_{D,j}] \in I_{>D} \subseteq I_{D-1, \alpha}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $s^{(D)}(\lambda[I_{D,j}]) = 0$ . The asum holds for all  $D \in \{0, \dots, A-1\}$ .

NOTICE that  $\forall k = \{0, \dots, A-2\}$ ,  $s^{(k)}$  and  $s^{(k+1)}$  have common zeros  $\{\lambda[I_{k+1,1}], \dots, \lambda[I_{k+1, J_{k+1}}]\}$ .

Now  $\forall D \in \{1, \dots, A-1\}$ ,  $s = s^{(0)}, \dots, s^{(D)}$  have common zeros  $\{\lambda[I_{D,1}], \dots, \lambda[I_{D, J_D}]\}$ .

Thus  $s(z)$  is div by  $(z-\lambda[I_{D,1}])^{\alpha[I_{D,1}]} \cdots (z-\lambda[I_{D, J_D}])^{\alpha[I_{D, J_D}]}$ , for each  $D \in \{0, \dots, A-1\}$ .

Hence  $s(z) = [(z-\lambda_1)^{\alpha_1} \cdots (z-\lambda_M)^{\alpha_M}] s_0(z)$ , while  $\deg s < m = \alpha_1 + \cdots + \alpha_M$ . Now by TIPS (1).  $\square$

**L1** Prove  $\forall p, q \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F}), k \in \mathbf{N}^+, (pq)^{(k)} = C_k^k p^{(k)} q^{(0)} + \dots + C_k^j p^{(j)} q^{(k-j)} + \dots + C_k^0 p^{(0)} q^{(k)}$ .

**SOLUS:**

We use induc on  $k \in \mathbf{N}^+$ . (i)  $k = 1$ .  $(pq)^{(1)} = (pq)' = C_1^1 p^{(1)} q^{(0)} + C_1^0 p^{(0)} q^{(1)}$ . (ii)  $k \geq 2$ .

Asum for  $(pq)^{(k-1)} = C_{k-1}^{k-1} p^{(k-1)} q^{(0)} + \dots + C_{k-1}^j p^{(j)} q^{(k-1-j)} + \dots + C_{k-1}^0 p^{(0)} q^{(k-1)}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } (pq)^{(k)} &= ((pq)^{(k-1)})' = \left( \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} C_{k-1}^j p^{(j)} q^{(k-1-j)} \right)' = \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} \left[ C_{k-1}^j \left( p^{(j+1)} q^{(k-j-1)} + p^{(j)} q^{(k-j)} \right) \right] \\ &= \left[ C_{k-1}^0 \left( \underbrace{p^{(1)} q^{(k-1)}}_{\text{wavy}} + \boxed{p^{(0)} q^{(k)}} \right) \right] + \left[ C_{k-1}^1 \left( p^{(2)} q^{(k-2)} + \underbrace{p^{(1)} q^{(k-1)}}_{\text{wavy}} \right) \right] \\ &\quad + \dots + \left[ C_{k-1}^{j-2} \left( \underbrace{p^{(j-1)} q^{(k-j+1)}}_{\text{wavy}} + p^{(j-2)} q^{(k-j+2)} \right) \right] + \left[ C_{k-1}^{j-1} \left( \underbrace{p^{(j)} q^{(k-j)}}_{\text{wavy}} + \underbrace{p^{(j-1)} q^{(k-j+1)}}_{\text{wavy}} \right) \right] \\ &\quad + \left[ C_{k-1}^j \left( \underbrace{p^{(j+1)} q^{(k-j-1)}}_{\text{wavy}} + \underbrace{p^{(j)} q^{(k-j)}}_{\text{wavy}} \right) \right] + \left[ C_{k-1}^{j+1} \left( p^{(j+2)} q^{(k-j-2)} + \underbrace{p^{(j+1)} q^{(k-j-1)}}_{\text{wavy}} \right) \right] \\ &\quad + \dots + \left[ C_{k-1}^{k-2} \left( \underbrace{p^{(k-1)} q^{(1)}}_{\text{wavy}} + p^{(k-2)} q^{(2)} \right) \right] + \left[ C_{k-1}^{k-1} \left( \boxed{p^{(k)} q^{(0)}} + \underbrace{p^{(k-1)} q^{(1)}}_{\text{wavy}} \right) \right]. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence } (pq)^{(k)} = C_k^0 p^{(0)} q^{(k)} + \dots + \left[ C_{k-1}^j + C_{k-1}^{j-1} \right] p^{(j)} q^{(k-j)} + \dots + C_k^k p^{(k)} q^{(0)}.$$

□

**ENDED**

凭借我的经验，我认为，好的自学教材，除了提供足够的一级知识外，还能通过各种方式，将二级、三级知识顺理成章地经过学科思维的浓缩喻于习题或课文中。在 LADR 的熏陶下，我渐渐认为，自学教材带来的长期收益更重要——所谓素养一类的隐形东西，无论堆砌多少知识记忆都难以学到；外在的选拔，表面上看都是知识竞赛，但真正有含金量的选拔，往往十二分地注重隐性能力；实际的工作表现也是如此；客观上看这确实是在当今公共信息过剩的时代下人与人拉开差距的核心原因之一，也是我相信最能仅通过自身努力耕耘获得长期稳定回报的地方。现在看看速学速成应付选拔竞争的选择有多愚蠢吧：考不上放弃吧，因为几乎没有习得那些隐性能力，就确实是除了知识和解题技巧之外啥也没得到，这些知识中实用的那些内容怎么着都能学到，不具有不可替代性，实际工作更需要隐形的素养；再考再战吧，就得辛苦刷题，总归不如在学的过程中把“和习题的挣扎”当作练习对学科思维的启发最好。考上了吧又要和更“拔尖创新人才”竞争隐形的能力，一样难以优胜，只不过这个情况下可以做一个更“优越”的平庸之人罢了，除了短期速成而来的外在“纪念品”之外再也没有什么学习成果可长期变现——和质量至上、不怕耽误时间进度的学习者相比又能有什么优越之处呢？

此章核心内容 3/4e 差距过大。4e 将第 2 章线性相关性引理和多项式结合，更自然地引出原来 3e 的 8.C 节的极小多项式，并前置了相关习题，让定理和习题更加富有动机和系统性。这份笔记主要面向 3e 纸质书的读者，所以题号和定理索引都采用 3e (除 4e 新增章节)。为了严密性，我决定将 3e 第 8 章提前到第 5 章后，对应到 4e 只有第 8 章前三节。

## 5.A

注意: 这里将 5.B 节多项式作用于算子部分与 5.C 节的本征空间的定义前置.

• **TIPS 1:** *Supp*  $V = U \oplus W$  and  $U, W$  invard  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove  $\text{null } T|_U \oplus \text{null } T|_W = \text{null } T$ .

**SOLUS:**  $\forall v = u + w \in \text{null } T, Tv = Tu + Tw = 0 \Rightarrow Tu, Tw = 0 \Rightarrow v \in \text{null } T|_U \oplus \text{null } T|_W$ .  $\square$

**CORO:**  $E(\lambda, T) = E(\lambda, T|_U) \oplus E(\lambda, T|_W)$ . Replace  $T$  with  $T - \lambda I$ , immed.

• **NOTE FOR Exe (2, 3):**  $ST = TS \Rightarrow p(S)q(T) = q(T)p(S)$ . And  $\text{null } q(T), \text{range } q(T)$  invard  $p(S)$ .

• (5.E.1) Give  $S, T \in \mathbf{F}^4$  suth  $ST = TS$  while  $\exists$  invarspd  $S$  but not  $T$ , invarspd  $T$  but not  $S$ .

**SOLUS:** Define  $S : (x, y, z, w) \mapsto (y, x, 0, 0)$  and  $T : (x, y, z, w) \mapsto (0, 0, w, z) \Rightarrow TS = ST = 0$ .

Thus  $e_1, e_2$  are eigvecs of  $T$  but not of  $S$ , and  $e_3, e_4$  are eigvecs of  $S$  but not of  $T$ .

**10** Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^n)$  by  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_n) = (x_1, 2x_2, 3x_3, \dots, nx_n)$ .

Find all invarspds of  $V$  under  $T$ . Let  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  be the std bss of  $\mathbf{F}^n$ . Let each  $E_k = \text{span}(e_k)$ .

**SOLUS:** The eigvals are  $\{1, \dots, n\}$  of len  $\dim \mathbf{F}^n$ . The set of all eigvecs is  $(E_1 \cup \dots \cup E_n) \setminus \{0\}$ .

Supp  $U$  is invarsp. Then  $u = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) \in U \Rightarrow Tu = (x_1, 2x_2, \dots, nx_n) \in U$ .

And  $Tu - u = (0, x_2, 2x_3, \dots, (n-1)x_n) \in U \Rightarrow \dots \Rightarrow (0, \dots, 0, x_n) \Rightarrow \text{each } x_k e_k \in U$ .

Get a  $B_U$  and pick/count all possible non0  $x_k$ . Forming  $\text{span}(e_{k_1}, \dots, e_{k_m}) = U$ .  $\square$

**COMMENT:** The result (b) holds generally where  $\exists B_V$  consists of eigvecs of  $T$ .

• *Supp*  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V), \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$  are the disti eigvals corres  $v_1, \dots, v_m$ , and  $U$  invarspd  $T$ .

• **TIPS 2:** *Supp*  $v_1 + \dots + v_m \in U$ . Prove each  $v_k \in U$ .

**SOLUS:** Consider the stmt  $P(k) : \text{if } v_1 + \dots + v_k \in U, \text{ then each } v_j \in U$ .

(i)  $v_1 \in U$ .  $P(1)$  holds. (ii) For  $2 \leq k \leq m$ . Asum  $P(k-1)$  holds. Supp  $v = v_1 + \dots + v_k \in U$ .

Then  $Tv = \lambda_1 v_1 + \dots + \lambda_k v_k \in U \Rightarrow Tv - \lambda_k v = (\lambda_1 - \lambda_k)v_1 + \dots + (\lambda_{k-1} - \lambda_k)v_{k-1} \in U$ .

For each  $j \in \{1, \dots, k-1\}, \lambda_j - \lambda_k \neq 0 \Rightarrow (\lambda_j - \lambda_k)v_j = v'_j$  is an eigvec of  $T$  corres  $\lambda_j$ .

By asum, each  $v'_j \in U$ . Thus  $v_1, \dots, v_{k-1} \in U$ . So that  $v_k = v - v_1 - \dots - v_{k-1} \in U$ .  $\square$

• **TIPS 3:** *Supp*  $V = E(\lambda_1, T) \oplus \dots \oplus E(\lambda_m, T)$ . Prove  $U = E(\lambda_1, T|_U) \oplus \dots \oplus E(\lambda_m, T|_U)$ .

**SOLUS:** Becs  $\forall u \in U, \exists ! v_j \in E(\lambda_j, T), v = v_1 + \dots + v_m$ . By TIPS (2), each  $v_j \in U$ .  $\square$

• **TIPS 4:** *Supp*  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{R}^2)$  is the countclockws rotat by  $\theta \in \mathbf{R}$ . Define  $\mathcal{C}(a, b) = a + ib$ .

Becs  $(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)(a + ib) = r(\cos(\alpha + \theta) + i \sin(\alpha + \theta))$ .

Hence  $T(a, b) = (a \cos \theta - b \sin \theta, a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta)$ . Now  $\mathcal{M}(T) = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{pmatrix}$ .

**19** *Supp*  $n \in \mathbf{N}^+$ . Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^n)$  by  $T(x_1, \dots, x_n) = (x_1 + \dots + x_n, \dots, x_1 + \dots + x_n)$ .

Find all eigvals and eigvecs of  $T$ .

**SOLUS:** *Supp*  $x_k \neq 0$  and  $T(x_1, \dots, x_n) = (\lambda x_1, \dots, \lambda x_n) = (x_1 + \dots + x_n, \dots, x_1 + \dots + x_n)$ .

Then (I)  $\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow x_1 + \dots + x_n = 0$ . If  $n > 1$ , then  $\lambda = 0$  is eigval; othws not, becs  $T = I$ .

(II)  $\lambda \neq 0 \Rightarrow x_1 = \dots = x_n \Rightarrow \lambda x_k = nx_k$ . Now  $n$  is eigval.  $\square$

To show no other eigvals. Note that  $\text{range } T = \{(x, \dots, x) \in \mathbf{F}^n\}$  of dim 1. By Exe (29).  $\square$

OR. *Supp*  $n > 1$ , and non0  $x \neq 0$  with  $Tx = \lambda x$ . Becs  $\exists ! \alpha \in \text{range } T, \lambda x = \alpha$ .

Now  $x$  corres  $\lambda$  and  $\alpha$  corres  $n$  are liney dep. By the ctrapos of [5.10],  $\lambda = n$ .  $\square$

**20** Define  $S \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^\infty)$  by  $S(z_1, z_2, z_3, \dots) = (z_2, z_3, \dots)$ .

Show every elem of  $\mathbf{F}$  is an eigval of  $S$ , and find all eigvecs of  $S$ .

**SOLUS:**  $\text{Supp } z_k \neq 0$  and  $S(z_1, z_2, \dots) = (\lambda z_1, \lambda z_2, \dots) = (z_2, z_3, \dots)$ . Then each  $\lambda z_k = z_{k+1}$ .

(I)  $\lambda = 0 \Rightarrow$  each  $z_k = \dots = z_2 = \lambda z_1 = 0$ . Thus  $E(0, S) = \text{span}(e_1)$ .

(II)  $\lambda \neq 0 \Rightarrow \lambda^k z_1 = \lambda^{k-1} z_2 = \dots = \lambda z_k = z_{k+1}$ . Thus  $E(\lambda, S) = \text{span}[(1, \lambda^1, \dots, \lambda^k, \dots)]$ .  $\square$

• *Supp  $V$  is finide,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V), \lambda \in \mathbf{F}$ .*

**13** Prove  $\exists \alpha \in \mathbf{F}, |\alpha - \lambda| < \frac{1}{1000}$  suth  $(T - \alpha I)$  is inv.

**SOLUS:** Let each  $|\alpha_k - \lambda| = \frac{1}{1000+k}$ , where  $k \in \{1, \dots, \dim V + 1\}$ . Then  $\exists \alpha_k$  not an eigval.  $\square$

• (4E 11) Prove  $\exists \delta > 0$  suth  $(T - \alpha I)$  is inv for all  $\alpha \in \mathbf{F}$  suth  $0 < |\alpha - \lambda| < \delta$ .

**SOLUS:** If  $T$  has no eigvals, then  $(T - \alpha I)$  is inje for all  $\alpha \in \mathbf{F}$ , done.

$\text{Supp } \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$  are all the disti eigvals of  $T$  unequal to  $\lambda$ .

Let  $\delta > 0$  be suth, for each eigval  $\lambda_k, \lambda_k \notin (\lambda - \delta, \lambda) \cup (\lambda, \lambda + \delta)$ .

So that for all  $\alpha \in \mathbf{F}$  suth  $0 < |\alpha - \lambda| < \delta, (T - \alpha I)$  is inv.  $\square$

OR. Let  $\delta = \min\{|\lambda - \lambda_k| : k \in \{1, \dots, m\}, \lambda_k \neq \lambda\}$ .

Then  $\delta > 0$  and each  $\lambda_k \neq \alpha \iff (T - \alpha I)$  is inv for all  $\alpha \in \mathbf{F}$  suth  $0 < |\alpha - \lambda| < \delta$ .  $\square$

• *Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Give a countexa:  $\lambda$  is eigval of  $T \iff$  of  $T'$ .*

**SOLUS:** Let  $T$  be the forwd shift optor on  $V = \mathbf{F}^\infty$ . No eigvals for  $T$ , by Exe (18).

Define  $\psi \in V'$  by  $\psi(x_1, x_2, \dots) = x_1$ . Then  $[T'(\psi)](x_1, x_2, \dots) = \psi(0, x_1, x_2, \dots) = 0$ .  $\square$

**15** Supp  $R, S, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , and  $S$  is inv.

(a) Prove  $T$  and  $S^{-1}TS$  have the same eigvals.

(b) Describe the relationship between eigvecs of  $T$  and eigvecs of  $S^{-1}TS$ .

(c) Supp  $R, T$  have the same eigvecs  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ . Then  $RT = TR$ .

(d) Prove  $RT$  and  $TR$  have the same eigvals.

**SOLUS:** (a)  $\lambda$  is an eigval of  $T$  with an eigvec  $v \Rightarrow S^{-1}TS(\underline{S^{-1}v}) = S^{-1}Tv = S^{-1}(\lambda v) = \lambda \underline{S^{-1}v}$ .

$\lambda$  is an eigval of  $S^{-1}TS$  with an eigvec  $v \Rightarrow S(S^{-1}TS)v = TSv = \lambda Sv$ .

OR. Note that  $S(S^{-1}TS)S^{-1} = T$ . Every eigval of  $S^{-1}TS$  is an eigval of  $S(S^{-1}TS)S^{-1} = T$ .

OR.  $Tv = \lambda v \iff TSu = \lambda Su \iff (S^{-1}TS)u = \lambda u$ . Where  $v = Su$ .

$(S^{-1}TS)u = \lambda u \iff S^{-1}Tv = \lambda S^{-1}v \iff Tv = \lambda v$ . Where  $u = S^{-1}v$ .

(b)  $E(\lambda, T) = \{Su : u \in E(\lambda, S^{-1}TS)\}; E(\lambda, S^{-1}TS) = \{S^{-1}v : v \in E(\lambda, T)\}$ .

(d) [False if infinide. See Exe (18, 20).] Supp  $v \neq 0$  and  $RTv = \lambda v \Rightarrow T(RTv) = \lambda Tv = TR(Tv)$ .

If  $Tv = 0$ , then  $T$  not inje, so are  $TR, RT$ . Othws,  $\lambda$  is eigval of  $TR$ . Rev the roles.  $\square$

• **TIPS 5:** Supp  $S, T \in \mathcal{L}(V), p \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})$ . Prove  $Sp(TS) = p(ST)S$ .

**SOLUS:** We prove each  $S(TS)^m = (ST)^m S$  by induc. (i)  $m = 0, 1$ . Immed.

(ii)  $m > 1$ .  $S(TS)^{m-1} = (ST)^{m-1}S \Rightarrow S(TS)^m = S(TS)^{m-1}(TS) = (ST)^{m-1}(ST)S = (ST)^m S$ .  $\square$

**COMMENT:** If  $S$  is inv. Then  $p(TS) = S^{-1}p(ST)S, p(ST) = Sp(TS)S^{-1}$ .

**CORO:** Becs  $S$  is inv,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is arb  $\iff ST = R \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is arb. Hence  $p(S^{-1}RS) = S^{-1}p(R)S$ .

- (4E 37) *Supp  $V$  is finide,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Define  $\mathcal{A} \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{L}(V))$  by  $\mathcal{A}(S) = TS$ .  
Prove the set of eigvals of  $T$  equals the set of eigvals of  $\mathcal{A}$ . Not true if  $\mathcal{A} : S \mapsto ST$ .*

**SOLUS:** (a) For  $v \neq 0$  and  $Tv = \lambda v$ , let  $v_1 = v \Rightarrow B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ .

Define  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V) : v_j \mapsto v$ , OR  $v_j \mapsto \delta_{1,j}v_1$ . Then each  $(T - \lambda I)Sv_j = 0$ .

(b) Supp  $S \neq 0$  and  $TS = \lambda S$ . Then  $\exists v \in V \setminus \text{null } S$ . Let  $u = Sv \Rightarrow Tu = TSv = \lambda Sv = \lambda u$ .

OR.  $TS - \lambda S = (T - \lambda I)S = 0 \Rightarrow \{0\} \neq \text{range } S \subseteq \text{null}(T - \lambda I) \Rightarrow (T - \lambda I)$  not inje.  $\square$

**27, 28** *Supp  $\dim V > 1$ ,  $k \in \{1, \dots, \dim V - 1\}$ .*

*Supp every subsp of dim  $k$  is invard a  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove  $T = \lambda I$ .*

**SOLUS:** We prove the ctrapos. Supp  $\exists v \in V \setminus \{0\}$  not eigvec.

Then  $(v, Tv)$  liney indep  $\Rightarrow B_V = (v, Tv, u_1, \dots, u_n)$ . Let  $U = \text{span}(v, u_1, \dots, u_{k-1})$ .  $\square$

OR. Supp  $v = v_1 \in V \setminus \{0\} \Rightarrow B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ . Let  $Tv_1 = c_1v_1 + \dots + c_nv_n$ .

Let  $B_U = (v_1, v_{\alpha_1}, \dots, v_{\alpha_{k-1}})$ . Becs every such  $U$  invar. Now  $Tv_1 \in U \Rightarrow Tv_1 = c_1v_1$ .

By Exe (26), done. [For  $0 \neq c_j \in \{c_2, \dots, c_n\}$ , let  $B_W = (v_1, v_{\beta_1}, \dots, v_{\beta_{k-1}})$  with each  $\beta_i \neq j$ .]  $\square$

**29** *Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $\text{range } T$  is finide. Prove  $T$  has at most  $1 + \dim \text{range } T$  disti eigvals.*

**SOLUS:** Becs  $\text{range } T$  finide  $\Rightarrow$  not too many. Let  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$  be the disti eigvals of  $T$  with corres  $v_1, \dots, v_m$ .

Then  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  liney indep  $\Rightarrow (\lambda_1v_1, \dots, \lambda_mv_m)$  liney indep, if each  $\lambda_k \neq 0$ . Othws,

$\exists ! \lambda_k = 0$ . Now  $\{\lambda_jv_j : j \neq k\}$  liney indep. Thus  $m - 1 \leq \dim \text{range } T$ .  $\square$

**35** *Supp  $V$  is finide,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , and  $U$  is invard  $T$ . Show  $\lambda$  is eigval of  $T/U \Rightarrow$  of  $T$ .*

**SOLUS:**

Supp  $v + U \neq 0$  and  $Tv + U = \lambda v + U \Rightarrow (T - \lambda I)v = u \in U$ . If  $u = 0$ , done. Othws, two cases.

If  $(T - \lambda I)|_U$  inje  $\Rightarrow$  surj. Then  $(T - \lambda I)v = u = (T - \lambda I)|_U(w)$ ,  $\exists w \in U \Rightarrow T(v + w) = \lambda(v + w)$ .

If  $(T - \lambda I)|_U = T|_U - \lambda I_U$  not inje. Then  $\lambda$  is eigval of  $T|_U \Rightarrow$  of  $T$ .  $\square$

OR. Let  $B_U = (u_1, \dots, u_m) \Rightarrow (Tv - \lambda v, Tu_1 - \lambda u_1, \dots, Tu_m - \lambda u_m)$  of len  $(m + 1)$  liney dep in  $U$ .

So that  $a_0(T - \lambda I)v + a_1(T - \lambda I)u_1 + \dots + a_m(T - \lambda I)u_m = 0$ ,  $\exists a_k \neq 0$ .

Then  $Tw = \lambda w$ , where  $w = a_0v + a_1u_1 + \dots + a_mu_m \neq 0 \Leftarrow w \notin U \Leftarrow v \notin U$ .  $\square$

**EXA:** Let  $V = \mathbf{F}^N$ ,  $U = \{x \in \mathbf{F}^N : x_1 = 0\}$ ,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V) : e_k \mapsto e_{k+1}$ . Then  $(T/U)(e_1 + U) = e_2 + U = 0$ .

- (4E 39) *Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $V$  is finide. Prove  $\exists$  eigval of  $T \iff \exists$  invarsp  $U$  of dim  $\dim V - 1$ .*

**SOLUS:** Supp  $\lambda$  is eigval with  $v$ . Becs  $\dim E(\lambda, T) \geq 1 \iff \dim \text{range}(T - \lambda I) \leq \dim V - 1 = N$ .

Let  $B_{\text{range}(T - \lambda I)} = (w_1, \dots, w_m)$ . Extend to a liney indep  $(w_1, \dots, w_m, \dots, w_N) = B_U$ .

Now  $U$  invard  $(T - \lambda I) \Rightarrow$  invard  $T$ . Convly, becs  $\dim V/U = 1$ . By (3.A.7), Exe (35).  $\square$

- (4E 16) *Supp  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ ,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , and  $\lambda$  is eigval.*

*Let  $A_M$  be the max of all ent of  $A = \mathcal{M}(T, B_V)$ . Prove  $|\lambda| \leq A_M \cdot \dim V$ .*

**SOLUS:** Supp  $\lambda$  is eigval with  $v$ . Let  $v = c_1v_1 + \dots + c_nv_n$ .

Becs  $\lambda c_1v_1 + \dots + \lambda c_nv_n = c_1Tv_1 + \dots + c_nTv_n = \sum_{k=1}^n c_k \left[ \sum_{j=1}^n A_{j,k}v_j \right] = \sum_{j=1}^n \left[ \sum_{k=1}^n c_k A_{j,k} \right] v_j$ .

Thus  $\lambda c_j = \sum_{k=1}^n c_k A_{j,k} \Rightarrow$  each  $|\lambda||c_j| = \sum_{k=1}^n |c_k| |A_{j,k}|$ . Let  $|c_M| = \max\{|c_1|, \dots, |c_n|\}$ .

Becs  $v \neq 0 \Rightarrow |c_M| \neq 0$ . Now  $|\lambda||c_M| = \sum_{k=1}^n |c_k| |A_{M,k}| \Rightarrow |\lambda| \leq \sum_{k=1}^n |A_{M,k}| \leq nA_M$ .  $\square$



**24** Supp  $A \in \mathbf{F}^{n,n}$ . Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^{n,1})$  by  $Tx = Ax$ . Prove  $\lambda$  is eigval of  $T$  if:

(a) the sum of the ent in each row of  $A$  equals  $\lambda$ . (b) each col of  $A$ .

**SOLUS:** Supp  $x \neq 0$  and  $Ax = (A_{j,1}x_1 + \cdots + A_{j,n}x_n)_{j=1}^n = \alpha(x_j)_{j=1}^n = \alpha x$ .

(a) Supp  $A_{R,1} + \cdots + A_{R,n} = \lambda$ . Let  $x_1 = \cdots = x_n$ . Immed.

(b) Supp  $A_{1,C} + \cdots + A_{n,C} = \lambda$ . Note that  $[\sum_{R=1}^n A_{R,\cdot}]x = \sum_{k=1}^n (A_{1,k} + \cdots + A_{n,k})x_k$ .

Each  $(Ax)_{R,1} = \lambda(x)_{R,1}$ . Thus for  $x$  with  $\sum_{k=1}^n x_k \neq 0$ ,  $\lambda$  is the corres eigval.  $\square$

OR. Becs  $(T - \lambda I)x = ((A_{j,1}x_1 + \cdots + A_{j,n}x_n) - \lambda x_j)_{j=1}^n = (y_j)_{j=1}^n$ .

Now  $y_1 + \cdots + y_n = \sum_{k=1}^n x_k [\sum_{j=1}^n A_{j,k}] - \lambda \sum_{j=1}^n x_j = 0$ . Thus  $(T - \lambda I)$  not surj.  $\square$

OR. Let  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  be the std bss of  $\mathbf{F}^{n,1}$ . Define  $\psi \in (\mathbf{F}^{n,1})'$  with each  $\psi(e_k) = 1$ .

Becs  $Ae_k = A_{\cdot,k} = \sum_{j=1}^n A_{j,k}e_j \Rightarrow \psi[(T - \lambda I)e_k] = \psi(\sum_{j=1}^n A_{j,k}e_j - \lambda e_k) = \sum_{j=1}^n A_{j,k} - \lambda = 0$ .  $\square$

OR. Define  $S \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^{n,1})$  by  $Sx = A^t x$ . By (a), [3.F TIPS (4)], and Exe (15, 4E 15),

the sum of the ent in each row of  $A^t$  equals  $\lambda \Rightarrow \lambda$  is eigval of  $S = \Phi^{-1}T'\Phi$ , so of  $T'$ , of  $T$ .  $\square$

• Supp  $A \in \mathbf{F}^{n,n}$ . Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^{1,n})$  by  $Tx = xA$ . Prove  $\lambda$  is eigval of  $T$  if:

(a) the sum of the ent in each col of  $A$  equals  $\lambda$ . (b) each row of  $A$ .

**SOLUS:** Supp  $x \neq 0$  and  $xA = (x_1A_{1,k} + \cdots + x_nA_{n,k})_{k=1}^n = \alpha(x_k)_{k=1}^n = \alpha x$ .

(a) Supp  $A_{1,C} + \cdots + A_{n,C} = \lambda$ . Let  $x_1 = \cdots = x_n$ . Immed.

(b) Supp  $A_{R,1} + \cdots + A_{R,n} = \lambda$ . Note that  $\sum_{C=1}^n xA_{\cdot,C} = \sum_{j=1}^n (A_{j,1} + \cdots + A_{j,n})x_j$ .

Each  $(xA)_{1,C} = \lambda(x)_{1,C}$ . Thus for  $x$  suth  $\sum_{k=1}^n x_k \neq 0$ ,  $\lambda$  is the corres eigval.  $\square$

OR. Becs  $(T - \lambda I)x = ((x_1A_{1,k} + \cdots + x_nA_{n,k}) - \lambda x_k)_{k=1}^n = (y_k)_{k=1}^n$ .

Now  $y_1 + \cdots + y_n = \sum_{j=1}^n x_j [\sum_{k=1}^n A_{j,k}] - \lambda \sum_{k=1}^n x_k = 0$ .  $\square$

OR. Simlr. Becs  $e_j A = A_{j,\cdot} = \sum_{k=1}^n A_{j,k}e_k \Rightarrow \psi[(T - \lambda I)e_j] = \sum_{k=1}^n A_{j,k} - \lambda = 0$ .  $\square$

OR. Define  $S \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^{1,n})$  by  $Sx = xA^t \Rightarrow S = \Phi^{-1}T'\Phi$ . Simlr and by [3.D TIPS (3)].  $\square$

**ENDED**

## 5.B

(I) 覆盖 4e 的本节全部、3e 前半部分。(II) 覆盖 3e 本节后半部分「上三角矩阵」、4e 5.C 节。

注意: 4e 的 5.B 节和 3e 的 8.C 节、9.A 节许多结论和习题有交集。5.B(II) 的题号使用 4e 5.C 节。

**I.9** Supp  $V$  finide,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , and non0  $v \in V$ . Let  $p \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})$  be non0 of smallest deg

with  $p(T)v = 0$ . Show every zero of  $p$  is eigval of  $T$ .

By div algo,  $p$  div the min.

**SOLUS:** OR. Let  $p(z) = (z - \lambda)q(z) \Rightarrow p(T)v = 0 = (T - \lambda I)q(T)v \Rightarrow T(q(T)v) = \lambda q(T)v$ .  $\square$

• **I.TIPS 1:** Supp  $V$  is finide,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , and  $v \in V$ .

(a) Prove  $\exists!$  monic  $p_v$  of smallest deg suth  $p_v(T)v = 0$ .

(b) Prove  $p_v$  is the min  $q$  of  $T|_{\text{null } p_v(T)}$ .

So that the min of  $T$  is a multi of  $p_v$ .

**SOLUS:** (a) [Existns] If  $v = 0$ , then let  $p_v(z) = 1$ . Supp  $v \neq 0$ . Then  $(v, Tv, \dots, T^{\dim V}v)$  liney dep.

$\exists$  smallest  $m$  suth  $-T^m v = c_0 v + c_1 Tv + \cdots + c_{m-1} T^{m-1} v$ . Thus define  $p_v$ .

OR. Let  $U = \text{span}(v, Tv, \dots, T^{m-1}v)$  of dim  $m$  invard  $T$ . Let  $p_v$  be the min of  $T|_U$ .

[Uniques] Supp  $q_v$  is monic of smallest deg [= deg  $p_v$ ] and  $q_v(T)v = 0$ .

Then  $(p_v - q_v)(T)v = 0$ , while  $\deg p_v = m = \deg q_v \Rightarrow \deg(p_v - q_v) < m$ .

(b) Becs  $p_v(T|_{\text{null } p_v(T)}) = 0 \Rightarrow p_v$  is multi of  $q$ . 又  $q(T)v = 0 \Rightarrow q = p_v$ , by the min of  $\deg p_v$ .  $\square$

**11** Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ ,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , nonC  $p \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})$ .

Prove  $\alpha$  is eigval of  $p(T) \iff \alpha = p(\lambda)$  for some eigval  $\lambda$  of  $T$ .

**SOLUS:** Supp  $p(T) - \alpha I$  not inje. Let  $p(z) - \alpha = c(z - \lambda_1) \cdots (z - \lambda_m)$ , with  $c \neq 0$ , becs  $p$  nonC.

Then  $\exists (T - \lambda_j I)$  not inje. Now  $p(\lambda_j) - \alpha = 0$ . Convly true immed.  $\square$

• Supp non0  $v \in V$ . Prove [5.21] using the given map below, and also [4E 5.22], in Exe (I.17).

**I.16** Define  $S : \mathcal{P}_{\dim V}(\mathbf{C}) \rightarrow V$  by  $S(p) = p(T)v$ . Then  $S$  not inje  $\Rightarrow \exists$  non0  $p \in \text{null } S$ .

**I.17** Define  $S : \mathcal{P}_{\dim V^2}(\mathbf{C}) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}(V)$  by  $S(p) = p(T)$ . Then  $S$  not inje  $\Rightarrow \exists$  non0  $p \in \text{null } S$ .

• (4E I.7) Supp  $S, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  and  $p, q$  are mins of  $ST, TS$  respcly. Prove  $S$  or  $T$  is inv  $\Rightarrow p = q$ .

**SOLUS:**  $S$  inv  $\Rightarrow p(TS) = S^{-1}p(ST)S = 0$  and  $q(ST) = Sq(TS)S^{-1} = 0 \Rightarrow p = q$ . Rev the roles.  $\square$

• (4E I.21) Supp  $V$  finide,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove the min  $p$  has deg at most  $1 + \dim \text{range } T$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $q$  be the min of  $T|_{\text{range } T}$ . Then  $q(T)Tv = 0 \Rightarrow zq(z)$  of deg  $\leq 1 + \dim \text{range } T$  is multi of  $p$ .  $\square$

• (4E I.28) Supp  $V$  is finide and  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove the min  $p$  of  $T'$  equals the min  $q$  of  $T$ .

**SOLUS:**  $\forall \varphi \in V', p(T')(\varphi) = \varphi \circ p(T) = 0 \Rightarrow \text{range } p(T) \subseteq C^0 V'$ . Thus  $p(T) = 0$ .  $\forall \varphi \circ q(T) = 0$ .  $\square$

OR. By (3.F.15), for any  $s \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})$ ,  $s(T') = s(T)' = 0 \iff s(T) = 0$ . Simlr.  $\square$

• Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^n) : (x_1, \dots, x_n) \mapsto (-a_0 x_n, x_1 - a_1 x_n, \dots, x_{n-1} - a_{n-1} x_n)$ .

Show the min  $p$  of  $T$  is  $q(z) = a_0 + a_1 z + \dots + a_{n-1} z^{n-1} + z^n$ .

**SOLUS:** Becs  $Te_1 = e_2, T^2 e_1 = e_3, \dots, T^{n-1} e_1 = e_n, T^n e_1 = T^{n-k} e_{k+1} = Te_n = -(a_0 e_1 + \dots + a_{n-1} e_n)$ .

Let  $-T^n = c_0 I + c_1 T + \dots + c_{n-1} T^{n-1} \Rightarrow$  each  $c_k = a_k$ . Becs  $n = \dim V$ . No smaller deg.  $\square$

• (4E I.8) Find the min  $p$  of  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{R}^2)$ , the countclockws rotat optor by  $\theta \in \mathbf{R}^+$ .

**SOLUS:** If  $\theta = 2k\pi$ , then  $p(z) = z - 1$ . If  $\theta = \pi + 2k\pi$ , then  $p(z) = z + 1$ .

Othws, let  $\text{span}(v, Tv) = \mathbf{R}^2$ . Let  $L = x^2 + y^2$ , where  $v = (x, y)$ .

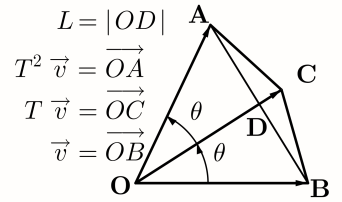
Supp  $p(z) = z^2 + bz + c$ . Let  $P = L \cos \theta \Rightarrow L/2P = 1/(2 \cos \theta)$ .

Then  $Tv = (L/2P)(T^2 v + v) \Rightarrow T = (L/2P)(T^2 + I)$ .

Hence  $p(T) = T^2 - 2 \cos \theta T + I = 0$ .

OR. Let  $(e_1, e_2)$  be the std bss. Becs  $Te_1 = \cos \theta e_1 + \sin \theta e_2, T^2 e_1 = \cos 2\theta e_1 + \sin 2\theta e_2$ .

$ce_1 + bTe_1 = -T^2 e_1 \iff \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \cos \theta \\ 0 & \sin \theta \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} c \\ b \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\cos 2\theta \\ -\sin 2\theta \end{pmatrix}$ . Now  $\det = \sin \theta \neq 0, c = 1, b = -2 \cos \theta$ .  $\square$



• (4E I.11) Supp  $V$  is 2-dim,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  with the min  $p$ , and  $\mathcal{M}(T, (v, w)) = \begin{pmatrix} a & c \\ b & d \end{pmatrix}$ .

(a) Show  $q(z) = (z - a)(z - d) - bc$  is a multi of  $p$ .

(b) Show if  $b = c = 0$  and  $a = d$ , then  $p(z) = z - a$ ; othws  $p = q$ .

**SOLUS:** (a)  $Tv = av + bw \Rightarrow (T - aI)v = bw \Rightarrow (T - dI)(T - aI)v = bTw - bdw = bcv$ .

$Tw = cv + dw \Rightarrow (T - dI)w = cv \Rightarrow (T - aI)(T - dI)w = cTv - acv = bcw$ .

(b) If  $b = c = 0$  and  $a = d$ . Then  $\mathcal{M}(T) = a\mathcal{M}(I) \Rightarrow T = aI$ . Othws, we show  $T \notin \text{span}(I)$ ,

so that  $\deg p = \dim V$ . Let (1)  $a = d$ , (2)  $b = 0$ , (3)  $c = 0$ . Then (1), (2) and (3) cannot be all true.

(I) Asum (1) is true, with (2) or (3) not true. Then  $Tv = av + bw$ , or  $Tw = cv + aw \notin \text{span}(w)$ .

(II) Asum (2) or (3) are true, with (1) not true. Then  $Tv = av + bw$ , or  $Tw = cv + dw$ .  $\square$

- (4E I.29) *Supp  $V$  is finide,  $\dim V = n \geq 2$ , and  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Show  $T$  has a 2-dim invarsp.*

**SOLUS:** See [9.8] for a graceful proof. OR. Let each  $V_k$  be an arb vecsp of dim  $k$  with an arb  $T_k \in \mathcal{L}(V_k)$ .

Define the stmt  $P(k)$  : every optor on a  $V_k$  has invarsp of dim 2. (i)  $k = 2$ . Immed.

(ii)  $k \geq 2$ . Asum  $P(k)$  holds. Let  $p$  be the min of  $T_{k+1} = T$ . Note that  $V_{k+1} \text{ non0} \Rightarrow p \text{ nonC, deg } p \geq 1$ .

(a) If  $p(z) = (z - \lambda)q(z)$ , then by (4E 5.A.39),  $\exists U$  invarspd  $T$  of dim  $k$ .

By asum, the optor  $T|_U$  on a  $k$ -dim vecsp has invarsp of dim 2, so has  $T$ .

(b) Othws,  $T_{k+1}$  has no eigvals  $\Rightarrow p$  of deg  $\geq 1$  has no zeros, thus  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R}$ , and deg  $p$  is even.

Let  $p(z) = (z^2 + b_1z + c_1) \cdots (z^2 + b_mz + c_m) \Rightarrow \exists (T^2 + b_jT + c_j)$  not inje

$\Rightarrow \exists v \neq 0, (T^2 + b_jT + c_j)v = 0 \Rightarrow T^2v \in \text{span}(v, Tv)$ , invar  $T$ , while  $\dim \text{span}(v, Tv) = 2$ .  $\square$

- **NOTE FOR [4E 5.33]:** *Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R}$ ,  $V$  is finide,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , and  $b^2 < 4c$  for  $b, c \in \mathbf{F}$ .*

*Prove  $\dim \text{null}(T^2 + bT + cI)^j$  is even for each  $j \in \mathbf{N}^+$ .*

**SOLUS:** Using induc on  $j$ . (i) Immed. (ii)  $j > 1$ . Asum it holds for  $j - 1$ .

Replace  $V$  with  $\text{null}(T^2 + bT + cI)^j$  and  $T$  with  $T$  restr to  $\text{null}(T^2 + bT + cI)^j$ .

Then  $(T^2 + bT + cI)^j = 0 \Rightarrow (z^2 + bz + c)^j$  is a multi of the min of  $T \Rightarrow$  no eigvecs for  $T$ .

Let  $U$  be invarspd  $T$  and has the largest even dim of all such invarsp. If  $V = U$ , done. Othws, for  $w \in V \setminus U \Rightarrow W = (w, Tw)$  invar  $T$  of dim 2  $\Rightarrow U + W$  of dim  $(\dim U + 2)$  invar  $T$ .  $\square$

OR. Let  $q(z) = z^2 + bz + c$ . Note that the min of  $T$  restr to each  $\text{null } q(T)^j$  has no real zeros.

If some  $\dim \text{null } q(T)^j$  is odd. Then  $T$  restr to  $\text{null } q(T)^j$  must have a real eigval, ctradic.  $\square$

- *Supp  $V$  finide,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  with the min  $p$ .*

- (4E I.13) *Prove  $\forall q \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F}), \exists ! r \in \mathcal{P}_{\deg p - 1}(\mathbf{F}), q(T) = r(T)$ .*

**SOLUS:** Becs  $p \neq 0$ . By the div algo, immed. [ $r = 0$  if  $q = p$ .] OR. By Exe (4E I.19).  $\square$

OR. Let  $\deg p = m$ . Becs  $T^m \in \text{span}(I, T, \dots, T^{m-1})$ . For  $\deg q < m$ , the expr of  $q(T)$  is uniq.

If  $\deg q \geq m$ . Note that for each  $k \in \mathbf{N}, \exists ! b_{j,k} \in \mathbf{F}, T^{m+k} = b_{0,k}I + b_{1,k}T + \dots + b_{m-1,k}T^{m-1}$ .  $\square$

- (4E I.19) *Let  $\mathcal{E} = \{q(T) : q \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})\}$ , a subsp of  $\mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove  $\dim \mathcal{E} = \deg p$ .*

**SOLUS:** Becs  $\mathcal{E} = \text{span}(I, T, \dots, T^{\dim \mathcal{L}(V) - 1}) = \text{span}(I, T, \dots, T^{\deg p - 1})$ , by Exe (4E I.13). Immed.  $\square$

OR. Define  $\Phi \in \mathcal{L}(\mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F}), \mathcal{L}(V))$  by  $\Phi(q) = q(T) \Rightarrow \text{range } \Phi = \mathcal{E}$ .

Becs  $\Phi(q) = q(T) = 0 \iff q$  is a multi of the min  $p \iff q \in \{ps : s \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})\} = \text{null } \Phi$ .

Now by (4.11),  $\dim \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F}) / \text{null } \Phi = \deg p$ . By [3.91](d).  $\square$

- (8.C.11) *Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is inv. Prove  $\exists q \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F}), T^{-1} = q(T)$ .*

**SOLUS:** Becs the const term of  $p$  is non0. Let  $I = a_1T + \dots + a_mT^m \Rightarrow T^{-1} = a_1I + a_2T + \dots + a_mT^{m-1}$ .  $\square$

- (4E I.14) *Supp  $p(z) = a_0 + a_1z + \dots + a_{m-1}z^{m-1} + z^m$ , and  $a_0 \neq 0$ .*

*Give a representa of  $s$ , the min of  $T^{-1}$ .*

$$s(z) = z^m p(0)^{-1} p(z^{-1}), z \neq 0.$$

**SOLUS:** Define  $q(z) = z^m + \frac{a_1}{a_0} z^{m-1} + \dots + \frac{a_{m-1}}{a_0} z + \frac{1}{a_0} \Rightarrow q(T^{-1}) = T^{-m} p(T) = 0$ .

Now  $\deg s \leq \deg q = \deg p$ . Revly,  $\deg q = \deg p \leq \deg s$ .  $\square$

OR. Becs each  $T^{-k} \notin \text{span}(I, T^{-1}, \dots, T^{-(k-1)})$  for  $k \in \{1, \dots, m-1\}$ . Done.

For if not,  $\exists T^{-k} = b_0I + b_1T^{-1} + \dots + b_{k-1}T^{-(k-1)}$ . Apply  $T^k$ . Now  $a_kT^k + \dots + a_1T + a_0I = 0$ .  $\square$

• (4E I.17) Show the min  $s$  of  $(T - \lambda I)$  is  $q(z) = p(z + \lambda)$ .

SOLUS: Becs  $\deg q = \deg p$ , and  $q(T - \lambda I) = p(T) = 0 \Rightarrow q$  a multi of  $s$ .

Now the  $\deg$  of min  $p$  of  $T$  is no less than the  $\deg$  of min  $s$  of  $(T - \lambda I)$ .

Revly, the  $\deg$  of min  $s$  of  $S = T - \lambda I$  is no less than the  $\deg$  of min  $p$  of  $(S + \lambda I)$ . □

OR. Define  $r(z) = s(z - \lambda) \Rightarrow r(T) = 0 \Rightarrow \deg r = \deg s \geq \deg p$ . □

OR. Becs  $T^k \in \text{span}(I, T, \dots, T^{k-1}) = \text{span}(I, (T - \lambda I), \dots, (T - \lambda I)^{k-1}) \ni (T - \lambda I)^k$ . □

• (4E I.18) Supp  $\deg p = m$ , and  $\lambda \neq 0$ . Show the min  $s$  of  $\lambda T$  is  $q(z) = \lambda^m p(z/\lambda)$ .

SOLUS: Becs  $\deg q = \deg p$ , and  $q(\lambda T) = \lambda^m p(T) = 0 \Rightarrow q$  is multi  $s$ .

Now the  $\deg$  of min  $p$  of  $T$  is no less than the  $\deg$  of min  $s$  of  $\lambda T$ .

Revly, the  $\deg$  of min  $s$  of  $S = \lambda T$  is no less than the  $\deg$  of min  $p$  of  $\lambda^{-1}S$ . □

OR. Define  $r(z) = s(\lambda z) \Rightarrow r(T) = 0 \Rightarrow \deg r = \deg s \geq \deg p$ . □

OR. Becs  $(\lambda T)^k \in \text{span}(\lambda I, \lambda T, \dots, (\lambda T)^{k-1}) = \text{span}(I, T, \dots, T^{k-1}) \ni T^k$ . □

• (4E I.10,23) Supp  $\deg p = m$ , and non0  $v \in V$ . Let each  $U_k = \text{span}(v, Tv, \dots, T^k v)$ .  
Prove  $\exists j \in \{1, \dots, m\}$ ,  $U_{j-1} = U_n$  for all  $n \geq j - 1$ .

SOLUS: Supp  $j$  is the smallest suth  $T^j v = a_0 v + a_1 T v + \dots + a_{j-1} T^{j-1} v \in U_{j-1} \Rightarrow j \leq m$ .

Then  $U_{j-1}$  is invard  $T$ , so is each  $U_n = \text{span}(v, Tv, \dots, T^{j-1} v, \dots, T^n v)$ . □

**II.8** Supp  $V$  is finide, and  $v \in V$  is non0 suth  $q(T)v = 0$ , where  $q(z) = z^2 + 2z + 2$ .

(a) Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R}$ . Prove  $\nexists B_V$  suth  $\mathcal{M}(T)$  up-trig.

(b) Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ , and  $\exists B_V$  suth  $A = \mathcal{M}(T)$  up-trig. Prove  $-1 + i$  or  $-1 - i$  on diag.

SOLUS: Define  $p_v$  as in [I TIPS (1)]. Note that  $v \neq 0 \Rightarrow \deg p_v \neq 0$ . 又  $q(T|_{\text{null } p_v(v)}) = 0$ .

Now  $q$  of  $\deg 2$  is a multi of the min of  $T|_{\text{null } p_v(v)}$ , which is  $p_v$ , of which the min of  $T$  is a multi.

(a) Note that  $q$  has no 1- $\deg$  factors  $\Rightarrow \deg p_v \geq 2$ . By [4E 5.44].

(b)  $q(z) = (z + 1 + i)(z + 1 - i) \Rightarrow -1 - i$  or  $-1 + i$  zero of  $p_v \Rightarrow$  is eigval  $\Rightarrow$  on diag. □

• **II.TIPS 1:** Supp  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ ,  $B_{V'} = (\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_n)$ ,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $A = \mathcal{M}(T, B_V)$ .

(a)  $A$  up-trig  $\Leftrightarrow T = \sum_{k=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^k A_{j,k} E_{k,j} \Leftrightarrow T' = \sum_{k=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^k A_{k,j}^t \mathfrak{A}_{j,k} \Leftrightarrow A^t$  low-trig.

(b)  $A$  low-trig  $\Leftrightarrow T = \sum_{k=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^k A_{k,j} E_{j,k} \Leftrightarrow T' = \sum_{k=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^k A_{j,k}^t \mathfrak{A}_{j,k} \Leftrightarrow A^t$  up-trig.

• **II.TIPS 2:** Supp  $(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$ ,  $(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n)$  are bses of  $V$ , with each  $\alpha_k = \beta_{n-k+1}$ .

Prove  $\mathcal{M}(T, \alpha \rightarrow \alpha)$  up-trig  $\Leftrightarrow \mathcal{M}(T, \beta \rightarrow \beta)$  low-trig.

SOLUS: For each  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,  $T\beta_{n-k+1} = T\alpha_k \in \text{span}(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_k) = \text{span}(\beta_n, \dots, \beta_{n-k+1})$ . □

CORO: (a) Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ . Then  $\exists B_V$  suth  $\mathcal{M}(T, B_V)$  low-trig. (b)  $T$  up-trig  $\Leftrightarrow T'$  up-trig.

**II.12,13** Supp  $V$  finide,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove  $T|_U, T/U$  up-trig for some invarsp  $U \Leftrightarrow T$  up-trig.

SOLUS: Supp  $B_U = (u_1, \dots, u_p)$ ,  $B_{V/U} = (w_1 + U, \dots, w_q + U)$  suth  $\mathcal{M}(T|_U), \mathcal{M}(T/U)$  up-trig.

Then each  $Tu_k \in \text{span}(u_1, \dots, u_k)$  and each  $Tw_j + U \in \text{span}(w_1 + U, \dots, w_j + U)$ .

By (3.E.13),  $B_V = (u_1, \dots, u_p, w_1, \dots, w_q)$ . Now each  $Tw_j \in \text{span}(u_1, \dots, u_p, w_1, \dots, w_j)$ . □

OR. By (4E 5.B.25)(b) and [4E 5.44], immed. Convly, by [4E 5.44], immed. □

## 5.C & [4E] 5.D

注意: 这一节的题号主要使用第四版 5.D 节.

**L1** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbf{F}$  and  $\alpha \neq \beta$ . Prove  $\text{null}(T - \alpha I) \subseteq \text{range}(T - \beta I)$ .

SOLUS:  $\forall v \in \text{null}(T - \alpha I), Tv = \alpha v \Rightarrow (T - \beta I)[v/(\alpha - \beta)] = v \in \text{range}(T - \beta I)$ .  $\square$

**5** Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ ,  $V$  is finite, and  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ .

Supp  $V = \text{null}(T - \lambda I) \oplus \text{range}(T - \lambda I)$  for all  $\lambda \in \mathbf{C}$ . Prove  $T$  is diag.

SOLUS: (i)  $\dim V = 1$ . Immed. (ii)  $\dim V > 1$ . Asum it holds for vecsps of smaller dim.

$\exists$  eigval  $\lambda_0 \Rightarrow U = \text{range}(T - \lambda_0 I)$  invard  $T \Rightarrow U = \text{null}(T|_U - \lambda I) \oplus \text{range}(T|_U - \lambda I)$ .

While  $V = E(\lambda_0, T) \oplus U \Rightarrow \dim U < \dim V$ . By asum,  $T|_U$  is diag wrto  $B_U$  of eigvecs.  $\square$

OR. Supp  $T$  not diag. We show  $\exists \lambda \in \mathbf{C}$ ,  $\text{null}(T - \lambda I) \cap \text{range}(T - \lambda I) \neq \{0\}$ .

Let the min of  $T$  be  $p(z) = (z - \lambda_1)^{\alpha_1} \cdots (z - \lambda_m)^{\alpha_m}$ , where each  $\alpha_k \geq 1$  and  $\exists \alpha_j > 1$ .

Let  $q(z)(z - \lambda_j) = p(z) \Rightarrow 0 = p(T) = (T - \lambda_j I)q(T) \Rightarrow \text{range } q(T) \subseteq \text{null}(T - \lambda_j I)$ .

Let  $q(z) = (z - \lambda_j)s(z) \Rightarrow \text{range } q(T) \subseteq \text{range}(T - \lambda_j I)$ . Note that  $q(T) \neq 0$ .  $\square$

OR. Let  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$  be disti eigvals. Now  $V = \text{null}(T - \lambda_k I) \oplus \text{range}(T - \lambda_k I)$  for each  $\lambda_k$ .

Asum  $V = [\bigoplus_{i=1}^j \text{null}(T - \lambda_i I)] \oplus [\bigcap_{i=1}^j \text{range}(T - \lambda_i I)]$  for  $j \in \{1, \dots, m-1\}$ .

Becs by (L1),  $\bigcap_{i=1}^j \text{range}(T - \lambda_i I) \supseteq \text{null}(T - \lambda_{j+1} I)$ , and by [1.C TIPS (2)],

$\bigcap_{i=1}^j \text{range}(T - \lambda_i I) = \text{null}(T - \lambda_{j+1} I) \oplus [\bigcap_{i=1}^j \text{range}(T - \lambda_j I) \cap \text{range}(T - \lambda_{j+1} I)]$ .

By induc,  $V = [\text{null}(T - \lambda_1 I) \oplus \cdots \oplus \text{null}(T - \lambda_m I)] \oplus [\text{range}(T - \lambda_1 I) \cap \cdots \cap \text{range}(T - \lambda_m I)]$ .

Asum  $U = \bigcap_{k=1}^m \text{range}(T - \lambda_k I) \neq \{0\}$ . Becs  $U$  invard  $T$ . Thus  $\exists \mu = \lambda_j$  eigval of  $T|_U$ . Ctradic.  $\square$

**13** Supp  $A, B \in \mathbf{F}^{n,n}$  and  $A$  is diag with **dist** ents on diag. Prove  $AB = BA \Rightarrow B$  is diag.

SOLUS: NOTICE that for any diag  $C$ , each  $C_{j,k} = 0$  for  $j \neq k$ .

Becs (I)  $A_{j,j}B_{j,k} = A_{j,1}B_{1,k} + \cdots + [A_{j,j}B_{j,k}] + \cdots + A_{j,n}B_{n,k} = (AB)_{j,k}$ .

And (II)  $B_{j,k}A_{k,k} = B_{j,1}A_{1,k} + \cdots + [B_{j,k}A_{k,k}] + \cdots + B_{j,n}A_{n,k} = (BA)_{j,k}$ .

Supp  $AB = BA \Rightarrow A_{j,j}B_{j,k} = A_{k,k}B_{j,k}$ . Asum  $B_{j,k} \neq 0$  with  $j \neq k$ . Then  $A_{j,j} = A_{k,k}$ , ctradic.  $\square$

**14** Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ ,  $k \in \mathbf{N}^+$ , and  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is inv. Prove  $T^k$  diag  $\Rightarrow T$  diag.

SOLUS: Let the min of  $T^k$  be  $p(z) = (z - \lambda_1) \cdots (z - \lambda_m) \Rightarrow$  each  $\lambda_k$  non0 and disti.

Becs any non0  $\lambda \in \mathbf{C}$  has  $k$  disti  $k^{\text{th}}$  roots. Let  $\{\mu_{1,j}, \dots, \mu_{k,j}\}$  be the roots of  $z^k = \lambda_j$ .

For  $x, y \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,  $x \neq y \Leftrightarrow \mu_{p,x}^k = \lambda_x \neq \lambda_y = \mu_{q,y}^k$  for each  $p, q \in \{1, \dots, k\} \Rightarrow \mu_{p,x} \neq \mu_{q,y}$ .

Thus all  $\mu$ 's are dist. Let  $s(z) = (z^k - \lambda_1) \cdots (z^k - \lambda_m) = \prod_{j=1}^m \prod_{i=1}^k (z - \mu_{i,j}) \Rightarrow s(T) = 0$ .  $\square$

EXA: Not true if  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R}$ . Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{R}^2) : (x, y) \mapsto (-y, x)$ . No eigvals.

• Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ ,  $n \in \mathbf{N}$ ,  $n \geq 2$ . Prove  $T$  is diag  $\Leftrightarrow \forall p \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F}), \text{null } p(T) = \text{null}[p(T)]^n$ .

SOLUS: (a) Supp  $T$  diag. Let  $p(z) = (z - \alpha_1) \cdots (z - \alpha_m)$ . We show each  $\text{null}(T - \alpha_k I)^n = \text{null}(T - \alpha_k I)$ .

Done if  $T - \alpha_k I = S$  inje. Supp  $S$  not inje. NOTICE that  $\text{null } S|_{\text{range } S} = \text{null } S \cap \text{range } S = \{0\}$ .

By (3.B.22),  $\dim \text{null } S^2 = \dim \text{null } S \Rightarrow \text{null } S^2 = \text{null } S$ . Asum  $\text{null } S^j = \text{null } S$  for  $j \geq 2$ .

Becs  $\dim \text{null}(S^j S) = \dim(\text{null } S^j \cap \text{range } S) + \dim \text{null } S$ . By induc.

(b) Supp  $\text{null}(T - \lambda I) = \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^n$  for all  $\lambda \in \mathbf{C}$ . Let  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$  be disti eigvals of  $T$ .

Define  $p(z) = (z - \lambda_1) \cdots (z - \lambda_m)$ . Then  $[p(T)]^{\dim V} = 0 \Rightarrow p(T) = 0 \Rightarrow p$  is the min.  $\square$

OR. By (4E 8.A.3) and Exe (5),  $T$  diag  $\Leftrightarrow \forall \lambda \in \mathbf{F}, \text{null}(T - \lambda I) = \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^2$ .  $\square$



**18** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is diag. Prove  $T/U \in \mathcal{L}(V/U)$  is diag for any  $U$  invarspd  $T$ .

**SOLUS:** By [5.A TIPS (2)],  $\exists B_U = (v_1, \dots, v_m)$  consists of eigvecs of  $T$ .

Extend to eigvecs  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_m, w_1, \dots, w_p) \Rightarrow B_{V/U} = (w_1 + U, \dots, w_p + U)$ .

Becs for each  $w_k$ ,  $\exists$  eigval  $\lambda$  of  $T$ ,  $T w_k = \lambda w_k \Rightarrow (T/U)(w_k + U) = \lambda w_k + U$ . □

OR. Becs the min of  $T$  is multi of that of  $T/U$ . By [4E 5.62]. □

**COMMENT:** In Exa [5.15]:  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  not diag while  $T|_U, T/U$  diag. □

**ENDED**

## 5.E [4E]

**7** Supp  $F = \mathbf{C}$ , and  $S, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  commu,  $S$  diag. Prove  $\exists B_V$  suth  $S$  diag and  $T$  up-trig.

**SOLUS:** Let  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$  be disti eigvals of  $S \Rightarrow V = E(\lambda_1, S) \oplus \dots \oplus E(\lambda_m, S)$ .

Becs each  $E_k = E(\lambda_k, S)$  invard  $T$ . Let each  $T|_{E_k}$  be up-trig with  $B_{E_k} = (v_{1,k}, \dots, v_{M_k,k})$ .

Then  $S$  diag while  $T$  up-trig with the same  $B_V = (v_{1,1}, \dots, v_{M_n,n})$ . □

OR. Using induc on  $n = \dim V$ . (i)  $n = 1$ . Immed. (ii)  $n > 1$ . Asum it holds for smaller  $V$ .

$\exists$  eigval  $\lambda$  of  $S$ ,  $U = \text{null}(S - \lambda I)$ ,  $W = \text{range}(S - \lambda I) \Rightarrow V = \text{null}(S - \lambda I) \oplus \text{range}(S - \lambda I)$ .

Apply the asum to  $T|_U, S|_U$  and  $T|_W, S|_W$ , then put  $B_U, B_W$  together. □

**2** Supp  $\mathcal{E} \subseteq \mathcal{L}(V)$  and every elem of  $\mathcal{E}$  diag.

Prove each pair of elems of  $\mathcal{E}$  commu  $\Rightarrow \exists B_V$  suth all elem of  $\mathcal{E}$  diag.

**SOLUS:** Let  $\dim V = n \Rightarrow \dim \mathcal{L}(V) = n^2$ . Write  $V = \bigoplus_{\lambda_k \in F} E(\lambda_k, T)$  for each  $T \in \mathcal{E}$ .

$\exists \{T_1, \dots, T_m\} \subseteq \mathcal{E}$  with each elem of  $\mathcal{E}$  in  $\text{span}(T_1, \dots, T_m)$  and  $m \leq n^2$ .

NOTICE that  $U_k = E(\lambda_1, T_1) \cap \dots \cap E(\lambda_k, T_k) = E(\lambda_k, T_k|_{U_{k-1}}) = \bigoplus_{\lambda_{k+1}} E(\lambda_{k+1}, T_{k+1}|_{U_k})$ .

Hence  $V = \bigoplus_{\lambda_1} E(\lambda_1, T_1) = \bigoplus_{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m} [E(\lambda_1, T_1) \cap \dots \cap E(\lambda_m, T_m)]$ . Take bss of each summand.

Then we form  $B_V$ . For any  $T \in \mathcal{E}$ ,  $\mathcal{M}(T, B_V) = c_1 \mathcal{M}(T_1, B_V) + \dots + c_m \mathcal{M}(T_m, B_V)$ . □

**9** Supp  $F = \mathbf{C}$ ,  $V$  finide and non0. Supp  $\mathcal{E} \subseteq \mathcal{L}(V)$  is suth all  $S, T \in \mathcal{E}$  commu.

(a) Prove  $\exists$  eigvec  $v \in V$  of all elem of  $\mathcal{E}$ . (b)  $\exists B_V$  suth all elem of  $\mathcal{E}$  has up-trig matrix.

**SOLUS:** Simlr to Exe (2).  $\exists \{T_1, \dots, T_m\} \subseteq \mathcal{E}$ . Let  $U_0 = V, U_k = E(\lambda_1, T_1) \cap \dots \cap E(\lambda_k, T_k)$ .

(a) Let  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$  be eigvals of  $T_1, \dots, T_m$  respectly with each  $\lambda_k$  eigval of  $T_k|_{U_k} \Rightarrow U_k \neq 0$

Now for non0  $v \in U_m$ ,  $\forall T = c_1 T_1 + \dots + c_m T_m \in \mathcal{E}, T v = (c_1 \lambda_1 + \dots + c_m \lambda_m) v$ .

(b) Using induc on  $\dim V$ . (i) Immed. (ii)  $\dim V > 1$ . Asum it holds for smaller  $V$ .

Let  $v_1$  be a common eigvec of all  $T_k$ . Let  $W \oplus \text{span}(v_1) = V, P : av_1 + w \mapsto w$ .

Simlr in [4E 5.80], each pair of  $\{\hat{T}_1, \dots, \hat{T}_m\}$  commu. By asum,  $\exists B_W \Rightarrow \exists B_V$ .

Now each  $\mathcal{M}(T_k, B_V)$  up-trig  $\Rightarrow \forall T \in \mathcal{E}, \mathcal{M}(T) = c_1 \mathcal{M}(T_1) + \dots + c_m \mathcal{M}(T_m)$ , wrto  $B_V$ . □

**ENDED**

**8** NOTE: Supp  $V$  is a non0 finide vecsp over  $\mathbf{F}$ . Let  $m_T$  be the min of  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ .

An Exe marked by ■ is still true if infinide or partially finide.

• Supp  $T$  nilp,  $U$  non0 and  $U \oplus \text{null } T = \text{null } T^2$ . Prove  $U$  is not invard  $T$ .

SOLUS: Let  $u \in U$  and  $T^2u = 0 \neq Tu \in \text{null } T$ . If  $U$  invard, then  $Tu \in U \cap \text{null } T = \{0\}$ , ctrad. □

**A.3** Supp  $T$  inv. Prove  $G(\lambda, T) = G(\lambda^{-1}, T^{-1})$  for any non0  $\lambda \in \mathbf{F}$ . ■

SOLUS:  $(T - \lambda I)^j v = 0 = \sum_{i=0}^j C_j^i (-\lambda)^{j-i} T^i v$ . Apply  $(-\lambda)^{-j} T^{-j}$  to both sides.  $(T^{-1} - \lambda^{-1} I)^j v = 0$ . □

OR. We use induc on  $j$  to show each  $\text{null}(T - \lambda I)^j = \text{null}(T^{-1} - \lambda^{-1} I)^j$ . (i) Immed. (ii)  $j > 1$ .

Asum true for  $(j-1) \Rightarrow \forall v \in \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^j, (T - \lambda I)v \in \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^{j-1} = \text{null}(T^{-1} - \lambda^{-1} I)^{j-1}$ .

Which equiv  $\text{null}(T^{-1} - \lambda^{-1} I)^{j-1} v \in \text{null}(T - \lambda I) = \text{null}(T^{-1} - \lambda^{-1} I)$ , by (i). □

**A.5** Supp  $T^{n-1}v \neq 0, T^n v = 0$ . Prove  $(v, Tv, \dots, T^{n-1}v)$  is liney indep.

SOLUS:  $a_0 v + a_1 Tv + \dots + a_{n-1} T^{n-1}v = 0 \Rightarrow a_0 T^{n-1}v = 0 \Rightarrow a_0 = 0$ . Simlr for  $a_1, \dots, a_{n-1}$ . ■

• NOTE FOR [8.19] OR [4E 8.18]: If  $m_T(z) = z^m$ . Then  $\exists v$  suth  $T^{m-1}v \neq 0$ .

If  $m = \dim V$ . Then  $B_V = (T^{m-1}v, \dots, Tv, v)$ . Let each  $w_k = T^{m-k}v$ . Then  $Tw_1 = 0, T(w_k) = w_{k-1}$ .

**A.6** Supp  $T$  nilp,  $n = \dim V, T^{n-1} \neq 0$ . Prove  $\nexists S \in \mathcal{L}(V), S^k = T$  for all  $k > 1$ .

SOLUS: Asum  $\exists$  suth  $S \Rightarrow S$  is nilp. Then  $\text{null } S^n = \dots = \text{null } S^{kn} = \text{null } T^n = V$ .

Now  $\exists t \in \mathbf{N}$  with  $(n-t)k \in \{n, \dots, kn\} \Rightarrow \text{null } T^{n-t} = \text{null } S^{nk-tk} = V$ . □

• (4E A.4) Supp  $m_T$  is a multi of  $(z - \lambda)^m$  with  $m \in \mathbf{N}^+$ . Prove  $\dim \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^m \geq m$ .

SOLUS: Becs  $\lambda$  is eigval of  $T$ . We show  $z^m$  is the min of  $N = (T - \lambda I)|_{\text{null}(T - \lambda I)^m} \Rightarrow N^m = 0 \neq N^{m-1}$ .

Let each  $U_k \oplus \text{null } N^{k-1} = \text{null } N^k$  for  $k \in \{2, \dots, m\} \Rightarrow U_k$  not invard  $N \Rightarrow U_k$  non0.

Thus  $\text{null } N^0 \subsetneq \text{null } N \subsetneq \dots \subsetneq \text{null } N^m \Rightarrow \dim \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^m = \dim \text{null } N^m \geq m$ . □

OR. Let  $m_T(z) = (z - \lambda)^m q(z)$ . We show  $\{0\} \subsetneq \text{null}(T - \lambda I) \subsetneq \dots \subsetneq \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^m$  by ctrad.

Asum  $\text{null}(T - \lambda I)^k = \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^{k+1}$  for  $k \in \{1, \dots, m-1\}$ .

Then  $\text{null}(T - \lambda I)^k = \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^m \Rightarrow (T - \lambda I)^m q(T)v = 0 = (T - \lambda I)^k q(T)v$ . □

• (4E A.3) Prove  $V = \text{null } T \oplus \text{range } T \iff \text{null } T^2 = \text{null } T$ .

SOLUS: (a)  $\text{null } T^2 = \text{null } T = \text{null } T^{\dim V} \Rightarrow \dim \text{range } T^{\dim V} = \dim \text{range } T$ .

(b)  $V = \text{null } T \oplus U, U = \text{range } T, \text{ and } \dim \text{null } T^2 = \dim \text{null } T + \dim \text{null } T|_{\text{range } T}$ . □

OR. (a) Supp  $\text{null } T^2 = \text{null } T$ . Then  $Tu \in \text{null } T \cap \text{range } T \iff T^2u = 0 \iff Tu = 0$ .

(b) Supp  $\text{null } T \cap \text{range } T = \{0\}$ . Then  $T^2u = 0 \iff Tu \in \text{null } T \iff Tu = 0$ . ■

**A.17** Supp  $\text{range } T^m = \text{range } T^{m+1}$ . Show  $\text{range } T^m = \text{range } T^{m+1} = \dots$ .

SOLUS: By Exe (A.19),  $\text{null } T^m = \text{null } T^{m+1} = \dots \Rightarrow \dim \text{range } T^m = \dim \text{range } T^{m+1} = \dots$ . □

OR. Supp  $w = T^{m+k}v$ . Then becs  $T^m v \in \text{range } T^{m+1}, \exists T^{m+1}u = T^m v$ . Thus  $w = T^{m+k+1}u$ . ■

**A.18** Supp  $\dim V = n$ . Show  $\text{range } T^n = \text{range } T^{n+1} = \dots$ .

By Exe (A.19), simlr. □

SOLUS: Asum  $\text{range } T^n \supsetneq \text{range } T^{n+1}$ . By Exe (A.17),  $V = \text{range } T^0 \supsetneq \text{range } T \supsetneq \dots \supsetneq \text{range } T^{n+1}$ .

Now each  $\dim \text{range } T^{k+1} \leq \dim \text{range } T^k - 1 \Rightarrow \dim \text{range } T^{n+1} \leq \dim \text{range } T^0 - (n+1)$ . □

**A.10** Supp  $T$  not nilp,  $n = \dim V$ . Show  $V = \text{null } T^{n-1} \oplus \text{range } T^{n-1}$ .

**SOLUS:** NOTICE that  $\text{null } T^{n-1} \neq \text{null } T^n \Rightarrow \dim \text{null } T^n = \dim V$ . Thus  $\text{null } T^{n-1} = \text{null } T^n$ .

又  $V = \text{null } T^n \oplus \text{range } T^n, \text{range } T^n \subseteq \text{range } T^{n-1} \Rightarrow V = \text{null } T^{n-1} + \text{range } T^{n-1}$ . □

OR. Then  $\dim \text{range } T^{n-1} = \dim \text{range } T^n \Rightarrow \text{range } T^{n-1} = \text{range } T^n$ . □

OR. By Exe (4E A.3),  $\text{null } T^{2(n-1)} = \text{null } T^{n-1} \iff V = \text{null } T^{n-1} \oplus \text{range } T^{n-1}$ . □

• (4E A.18) Supp  $T$  nilp. Prove  $T^1 + \dim \text{range } T = 0$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $\dim V = n$ . Then  $\dim \text{null } T^{n-1}|_{\text{range } T} + \dim \text{null } T = \dim V$ .

Now  $\text{null } T^{n-1}|_{\text{range } T} = \text{range } T \Rightarrow T|_{\text{range } T} \in \mathcal{L}(\text{range } T)$  is nilp. □

OR. Let  $\dim \text{range } T = k$ . Asum  $T^{k+1} \neq 0$ . Let  $m$  be suth  $T^m = 0 \neq T^{m-1}$ . Then  $k + 2 \leq m$ .

Let  $v$  be suth  $T^{m-1}v \neq 0 = T^mv \Rightarrow (v, Tv, \dots, T^{m-1}v)$  liney indep  $\Rightarrow k \geq m - 1 \geq k + 1$ . ■

• (4E A.12) Supp every  $v \in V$  is a  $g$ -eigvec of  $T$ . Prove  $V = G(\lambda, T)$ .

**SOLUS:** Becs for any liney indep  $(v, w), (v, w, v + w)$  of  $g$ -eigvecs is liney dep; say corres  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  repectly.

If  $\alpha = \beta$  then done. If  $\alpha = \gamma$ , then  $v, v + w \in G(\alpha, T) \Rightarrow w \in G(\alpha, T)$ . If  $\beta = \gamma$ , then simlr.

Thus  $\alpha = \beta = \gamma$ . Any two liney indep  $v, w$  corres one eigval. ■

**B.5** [4E A.15] Prove non0  $T$  diag  $\Rightarrow$  each  $G(\lambda, T) = E(\lambda, T)$ .

Convly true if req  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ .

**SOLUS:**  $\forall w \in G(\lambda_j, T), \exists! v_i \in E(\lambda_i, T), w = v_1 + \dots + v_m$ .

Note that  $(T - \lambda_j I)^k w = 0 = \sum_{i=1}^m (\lambda_i - \lambda_j)^k v_i \Rightarrow w = v_j \in E(\lambda_j, T)$ . □

OR. By (4E B.6), immed. OR. Supp  $G(\lambda_j, T) \supsetneq E(\lambda_j, T)$ . Let  $w \in G(\lambda_j, T) \setminus E(\lambda_j, T)$

Let  $(T - \lambda_j I)^k w = 0 \neq (T - \lambda_j I)^{k-1} w$ . By [5.B(I) TIPS (1)],  $m_T$  is a multi of  $(z - \lambda_j)^k$ . 又  $k \geq 2$  □

• (4E A.16) Supp  $S, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  nilp and commu. Prove  $S + T, ST$  are nilp

**SOLUS:** By [4E 5.80],  $\exists B_V$  suth  $S, T$  up-trig (with only 0's on diags). By (4E 5.C.2). □

OR. Let  $S^p = T^q = 0$ . Becs  $S, T$  commu,  $(ST)^{\max\{p, q\}} = 0 = (S + T)^{p+q} = \sum_{i=0}^{p+q} C_{p+q}^i S^i T^{p+q-i}$ . ■

**B.10** Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ . Prove  $\exists$  commu  $D, N \in \mathcal{L}(V), T = D + N, D$  diag,  $N$  nilp.

**SOLUS:** NOTE:  $D$  diag,  $N$  nilp  $\nRightarrow D, N$  commu. EXA:  $De_1 = e_1, De_2 = 0, Ne_1 = 0, Ne_2 = e_1$ .

We use induc on  $\dim V = n$ . (i) Immed. (ii)  $n > 1$ . Asum it holds for smaller  $V$ .

Becs  $V = G_1 \oplus U$ , where  $U = G_2 \oplus \dots \oplus G_m$ , and each  $G_k = G(\lambda_k, T)$ .

$\exists B_{G_1}$  suth  $T|_{G_1} = (T - \lambda_1 I)|_{G_1} + \lambda_1 I|_{G_1} = N_1 + D_1$  up-trig and  $N_1, D_1$  commu.

$\exists$  commu  $D_2, N_2 \in \mathcal{L}(U), T|_U = D_2 + N_2, D_2$  diag,  $N_2$  nilp; wrto some  $B_U$ , by (4E 5.E.7).

Define  $P_1, P_2 \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  by  $P_1(v_1 + u) = v_1, P_2 = I - P_1$ . Let  $D = D_1 P_1 + D_2 P_2, N = N_1 P_1 + N_2 P_2$ .

$D + N = (D_1 + N_1)P_1 + (D_2 + N_2)P_2 = T, DN = D_1 N_1 P_1 + D_2 N_2 P_2 = NP$ . □

OR.  $\forall v \in V, \exists! v_k \in G_k, v = v_1 + \dots + v_m$ . Define  $D \in \mathcal{L}(V) : v \mapsto (\lambda_1 v_1 + \dots + \lambda_m v_m)$

Then  $D|_{G_k} = \lambda_k I$ . Let  $N = T - D \Rightarrow N|_{G_k} = (T - D)|_{G_k} = (T - \lambda_k I)|_{G_k}$  is nilp  $\Rightarrow N$  nilp.

Becs  $DN = DT - D^2, ND = TD - D^2$ , 又 each  $TDv_k = \lambda_k T v_k = DT v_k \Rightarrow TD = DT$ . □

OR. Define  $P_j \in \mathcal{L}(V) : w_j + u \mapsto w_j$ , where  $w_j \in G_j, u \in \bigoplus_{i \neq j} G_i$ .

Now  $T = T|_{G_1} P_1 + \dots + T|_{G_m} P_m$ . Let  $N_j = T|_{G_j} - \lambda_j I \Rightarrow N_1 P_1 + \dots + N_m P_m : v_{j,k} \mapsto N_k v_{j,k}$ .

Where each  $B_{G_k} = (v_{1,k}, \dots, v_{n_k,k})$ . Let  $D = \lambda_1 P_1 + \dots + \lambda_m P_m : v_{j,k} \mapsto \lambda_k v_{j,k}$ .

Hence  $T = D + N$ , and  $DN = ND : v_{j,k} \mapsto \lambda_k N_k v_{j,k}$ . □

- (4E B.7) *Supp  $\lambda$  is an eigval of  $T$  with multy  $d$ . Prove  $G(\lambda, T) = \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^d$ .*

**SOLUS:** Let  $N = T - \lambda I$ , and  $\text{null} N \subsetneq \cdots \subsetneq \text{null} N^m = \text{null} N^{m+1}$ . Choose  $B_{\text{null} N}$ .

Extend to  $B_{\text{null} N^2} \Rightarrow \cdots \Rightarrow B_{\text{null} N^m}$ , with each step adding at least one bss vec. Thus  $m \leq d$ .  $\square$

OR. Let  $m_T(z) = (z - \lambda)^m q(z)$  with  $q(\lambda) \neq 0$ .

Becs by (4E B.6),  $G(\lambda, T) = \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^m$ . Now by (4E A.4).  $\square$

OR. Let the min of  $N = (T - \lambda I)|_{G(\lambda, T)}$  be  $z^m \Rightarrow$  the min of  $N + \lambda I = T|_{G(\lambda, T)}$  is  $s(z) = (z - \lambda)^m$ .

Becs the char of  $T$  [See [9.21] for the case  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R}$ ] is a multi of  $m_T$ , which is a multi of  $s$ .  $\square$

- (4E B.6) *Supp  $\lambda$  is an eigval of  $T$ . Explain why the expo of  $(z - \lambda)$  in the factoriz of  $m_T$  is the smallest  $m \in \mathbf{N}^+$  suth  $(T - \lambda I)^m|_{G(\lambda, T)} = 0$ .*

**SOLUS:** Each  $(T - \alpha I)^k|_{G(\lambda, T)}$  are inv for  $\alpha \neq \lambda$ . Becs  $m_T(T|_{G(\lambda, T)}) = 0 \Leftrightarrow (T - \lambda I)^k|_{G(\lambda, T)} = 0$ .  $\square$

OR. Let  $m_T(z) = (z - \lambda)^m q(z)$ , with  $q(\lambda) \neq 0$ . We show  $\text{null}(T - \lambda I)^m \supseteq \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^{m+1}$ .

Supp  $v \in \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^{m+1} \Leftrightarrow (T - \lambda I)^m v \in \text{null}(T - \lambda I) = E(\lambda, T)$ .

Then  $0 = m_T(T)v = q(T)[(T - \lambda I)^m v] = q(\lambda)[(T - \lambda I)^m v] \Rightarrow v \in \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^m$ .

Let  $k$  be suth  $\text{null}(T - \lambda I)^k = G(\lambda, T) = \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^m$ . Becs  $(T - \lambda I)^k q(T) = 0 \Rightarrow k \geq m$ .  $\square$

**NOTE:** The expo of an irreducible  $\omega$  in the factoriz of  $m_T$  is the smallest  $m$  suth  $\omega^m(T)|_{\text{null } \omega(T)} = 0$ .

- *Supp  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$  are the disti eigvals of  $T$ .*

- **B.TIPS 1:** *Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ ,  $U$  invarspd  $T$ . Prove  $U = G(\lambda_1, T|_U) \oplus \cdots \oplus G(\lambda_m, T|_U)$ .*

**SOLUS:** We use induc on  $\dim U = N$ . (i) Immed. (ii)  $N > 1$ . Asum it holds for smaller  $U$ .

Supp  $\lambda_1$  is an eigval of  $T|_U$ . Let  $W \oplus G(\lambda_1, T|_U) = U$ , where  $W = \text{range}(T|_U - \lambda_1 I)^N$  invar  $T|_U$ .

Note that  $T|_{U|_W} = T|_W$ . By asum,  $W = G(\lambda_2, T|_W) \oplus \cdots \oplus G(\lambda_m, T|_W)$ .

Now we show  $G(\lambda_k, T|_U) \subseteq G(\lambda_k, T|_W)$  for each  $k \in \{2, \dots, m\}$ .

$\forall v \in G(\lambda_k, T|_U), \exists! u_1 \in G(\lambda_1, T|_U), w_k \in G(\lambda_k, T|_W), v = u_1 + w_2 + \cdots + w_m$ . By [8.13].  $\square$

**COMMENT:** Note that generally,  $X \oplus Y \supseteq U \neq (X \cap U) \oplus (Y \cap U)$ , and  $(X + U) \cap (Y + U) \neq U$ .

- **B.TIPS 2:** *Supp  $V = U \oplus W$ , and  $U, W$  invar  $T$ . Then  $G(\lambda, T) = G(\lambda, T|_U) \oplus G(\lambda, T|_W)$ .*

- **B.TIPS 3:** *Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ , and  $q(z) = (z - \lambda_1)^{\alpha_1} \cdots (z - \lambda_k)^{\alpha_k}$ .*

*Let  $F_j = \text{null}(T - \lambda_j I)^{\alpha_j}$ . Prove  $\text{null } q(T) = F_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus F_m$ .*

**SOLUS:** Each  $(T - \lambda_k I)^{\alpha_k}|_{G(\lambda_j, T)}$  is inje for  $k \neq j \Rightarrow \text{null } q(T)|_{G(\lambda_j, T)} = F_j$ . OR. By [B TIPS (1,4)].  $\blacksquare$

- *Supp  $p, q \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})$  have no common zeros on  $\mathbf{C}$ .*

- **B.TIPS 4:** (a) *Prove  $\text{null } p(T) \oplus \text{null } q(T) = \text{null}(pq)(T)$ ,  $\text{range } p(T) + \text{range } q(T) = V$ .*  
(b) *Prove  $\text{range } p(T) \cap \text{range } q(T) = \text{range}(pq)(T)$ .*

**SOLUS:** (a) By Exe (4E 4.13),  $\forall v \in V, v = r(T)p(T)v + s(T)q(T)v$ .

(b)  $v \in \text{range } p(T) \cap \text{range } q(T) \Rightarrow \exists u, w \in V, v = p(T)u = q(T)w = (pq)(T)(r(T)w + s(T)u)$ .  $\blacksquare$

**CORO:** Supp  $(pq)(T) = 0$ . We show  $\text{null } p(T) = \text{range } q(T)$ .

Becs ' $\supseteq$ ' holds  $\Rightarrow \text{null } q(T) \cap \text{range } p(T) = \{0\}$ . By (5.C.3) and [1.C TIPS (1)].  $\square$

Supp  $(p_1 \cdots p_k)(T) = 0$ , and  $p_1, \dots, p_k \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})$  have no common zeros on  $\mathbf{C}$ .

(c) Each  $\text{null } p_j(T) = \text{range}(\prod_{i \neq j} p_i)(T) = \bigcap_{i \neq j} \text{range } p_i(T)$ . OR. By (d).

(d) Each  $\text{range } p_j(T) = \bigoplus_{i \neq j} \text{null } p_i(T)$ . Note that  $V = \text{null } p_j(T) \oplus [\bigoplus_{i \neq j} \text{null } p_i(T)]$ .  $\square$

- **NOTE:** If  $(pq)(T) = 0$ . Let  $V_C = G(\lambda_1, T_C) \oplus \cdots \oplus G(\lambda_m, T_C)$ , and  $m_T(z) = (z - \lambda_1)^{k_1} \cdots (z - \lambda_m)^{k_m}$ .  
Let  $\mathcal{A} = \{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_A\}$  be the intersec of the zeros of  $p$  and the eigvals of  $T$ . Simlr for  $\mathcal{B}$ .  
Then  $\mathcal{A} \cap \mathcal{B} = \emptyset$ . Let  $p = \omega_{\alpha_1} \cdots \omega_{\alpha_A} p_0$ ,  $q = \omega_{\beta_1} \cdots \omega_{\beta_B} q_0$ , where  $\omega_{\lambda_i}(z) = (z - \lambda_i)^{k_i}$ .  
By [B TIPS (3)],  $\text{null } p(T_C) = G(\alpha_1, T_C) \oplus \cdots \oplus G(\alpha_A, T_C)$ . Simlr for  $q(T_C)$ .  
For  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R}$ , if  $\exists \alpha_j \notin \mathbf{R}$ , then  $\exists \alpha_i = \bar{\alpha}_j$ . Simlr for  $\mathcal{B}$ . Now  $V_C = \text{null } p(T_C) \oplus \text{null } q(T_C)$ .

- **NOTE FOR [8.55]:** Supp  $N^m = 0 \neq N^{m-1}$ . Let each  $\text{null } N^k = \text{null } N^{k-1} \oplus U_k$  for  $k \in \{2, \dots, m\}$ .  
(1) Start by  $B_{U_m} = (v_{1,1}, \dots, v_{n_1,1})$ . But  $(Nv_{1,1}, \dots, Nv_{n_1,1})$  might be liney dep. Invalid method.  
(2)  $\mathcal{M}(N, B_{\text{null } N} \cup B_{U_2} \cup \cdots \cup B_{U_m})$  is a block up-trig matrix with the diag blocks all zero.
- **NOTE FOR Exe (D.6):** Let  $B = (N^{m_1}v_1, \dots, N^{m_1-k}v_1, \dots, N^{m_n}v_n, \dots, N^{m_n-k}v_n)$ ,  $0 \leq k \leq \min\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}$ .  
All liney indep in  $\text{null } N^{k+1}$ . Supp  $N^{k+1}$  sends a liney combina of the Jordan  $B_V$  to zero.  
Then all coeffs of  $N^{m_1-k-i}v_k$  are zero. Thus  $\text{null } N^{k+1} \subseteq \text{span } B$ . Now  $B$  is a bss of  $\text{null } N^{k+1}$ .

**C.20** [4E B.20] Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ , and each  $V_k$  non0 invarsp of  $V = V_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus V_m$ .

Let  $p_k$  be the char of  $T|_{V_k}$ . Prove the char of  $T$  is  $p_1 \cdots p_m$ .

**SOLUS:** By [B TIPS (1)],  $V = G(\lambda_1, T) \oplus \cdots \oplus G(\lambda_n, T) \Rightarrow V_k = G(\lambda_1, T|_{V_k}) \oplus \cdots \oplus G(\lambda_m, T|_{V_k})$ .

By [B TIPS (2)], each  $G(\lambda_j, T) = G(\lambda_j, T|_{V_1}) \oplus \cdots \oplus G(\lambda_j, T|_{V_m})$ .

Let  $d_{j,k}$  be the multy of  $\lambda_j$  of  $T|_{V_k}$ . Then  $d_{j,1} + \cdots + d_{j,n} = d_j$ , the multy of  $\lambda_j$  of  $T$ .

Thus each  $p_k(z) = (z - \lambda_1)^{d_{1,k}} \cdots (z - \lambda_n)^{d_{n,k}}$ . While the char of  $T$  is  $(z - \lambda_1)^{d_1} \cdots (z - \lambda_n)^{d_n}$ .  $\square$

OR. Let  $A$  be a block diag matrix of  $T$ , with each  $A_k = \mathcal{M}(T|_{V_k})$  up-trig. By Exe (B.11).  $\square$

**D.8** Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ . Prove  $\nexists$  non0 invarsp  $U, W$  suth  $U \oplus W = V \iff m_T(z) = (z - \lambda)^{\dim V}$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $N = T - \lambda I \Rightarrow$  the min of  $N$  is  $z^{\dim V}$ .

Then by Exe (D.3), the line directly above the diag of **any** Jordan  $\mathcal{M}(N)$  is all 1.

Thus the only Jordan block of  $\mathcal{M}(N)$  is  $\mathcal{M}(N)$  itself. Convly true as well.  $\square$

OR. (a) If  $\exists$  two or more eigvals of  $T|_U$  or  $T|_W$ , then  $m_T$  has two or more disti factors, done.

Now supp  $\exists$  only one eigval  $\lambda$  for  $T|_U, T|_W$ , and  $T$ . Supp  $m_T(z) = (z - \lambda)^m$ .

Let  $M = \max\{\dim U, \dim W\}$ . Let  $S = (T - \lambda I)^M \Rightarrow \text{null } S|_U \oplus \text{null } S|_W = \text{null } S$ .

Becs  $G(\lambda, T|_U) = U$ ,  $G(\lambda, T|_W) = W$ ,  $G(\lambda, T) = V \Rightarrow S = 0$ . Now by Exe (4E B.6).

OR. Becs  $\exists$  Jordan  $\mathcal{M}(T|_U), \mathcal{M}(T|_W) \Rightarrow$  Jordan  $\mathcal{M}(T)$ . Consider  $z^M$  by Exe (D.3).

(b) Supp  $T$  has only one eigval. Let  $m_T(z) = (z - \lambda)^m$  with  $m < \dim V$ .

Becs  $\exists$  Jordan  $B_V = (\underbrace{v_{1,1}, \dots, v_{m_1,1}}_{\text{bss for } U}, \underbrace{v_{1,2}, \dots, v_{m_2,2}, \dots, v_{1,k}, \dots, v_{m_k,k}}_{\text{bss for } W})$  for  $T$ .  $\square$

**ENDED**



## 9.A NOTE: $V$ denotes a finite non0 vecsp over $F$ .

• **NOTE FOR [9.10]:** Let  $q \in \mathcal{P}(C)$  be the min of  $T_C$ . Note that  $A = \mathcal{M}(T_C) = \mathcal{M}(T)$ .

Then  $q(A) = 0 = \overline{q(A)} = \bar{q}(A) \Rightarrow \bar{q}(T_C) = q(T_C) = 0 \Rightarrow q = \bar{q} \Rightarrow q \in \mathcal{P}(R)$ . 又  $q(T) = 0$ .

• **NOTE FOR [9.12]:** Another proof:  $\overline{T_C(u + iv)} = \overline{T_C u + iT_C v} = Tu - iTv = T_C(\overline{u + iv})$ .

$$(T_C - \lambda I)(u + iv) = T_C(u + iv) - \lambda(u + iv) = T_C(u - iv) - \bar{\lambda}(u - iv) = (T_C - \bar{\lambda}I)(\overline{u + iv}).$$

We use induc on  $m$  to show  $\overline{(T_C - \lambda I)^m(u + iv)} = (T_C - \bar{\lambda}I)^m(\overline{u + iv})$ . (i) Immed. (ii)  $m > 1$ .

Asum it holds for  $(m - 1)$ . Let  $(T_C - \lambda I)^{m-1}(u + iv) = x + iy \Rightarrow (T_C - \bar{\lambda}I)^{m-1}(\overline{u + iv}) = x - iy$ .

$$\text{Then } \overline{(T_C - \lambda I)^m(u + iv)} = \overline{(T_C - \lambda I)(x + iy)} = (T_C - \bar{\lambda}I)(x - iy) = (T_C - \bar{\lambda}I)^m(\overline{u + iv}). \quad \square$$

• **NOTE FOR [9.17]:** Detailed proof:

Let  $B = (u_1 + iv_1, \dots, u_m + iv_m)$  be a bss of  $G(\lambda, T_C)$ . By [9.12],  $\bar{B} = (u_1 - iv_1, \dots, u_m - iv_m)$  in  $G(\bar{\lambda}, T_C)$ .

(a) If  $a_1(u_1 - iv_1) + \dots + a_m(u_m - iv_m) = 0$ . Conjuging, now each  $\bar{a}_k = 0$ . Liney indep.

(b)  $\forall u - iv \in G(\bar{\lambda}, T_C), u + iv \in G(\lambda, T_C) \Rightarrow u + iv \in \text{span} B \Rightarrow u - iv \in \text{span} \bar{B}$ .  $\square$

**13** Supp  $F = R, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , and  $b^2 < 4c$ . Let  $q(z) = z^2 + bz + c = (z - \lambda)(z - \bar{\lambda})$ .

Prove  $\dim \text{null } q(T)^j$  is even for each  $j \in \mathbf{N}^+$ .

[See also NOTE FOR [4E 5.33] in (5.BI).]

**SOLUS:** By [8.B TIPS (3)],  $\text{null } q(T_C)^j = \text{null}(T_C - \lambda I)^j \oplus \text{null}(T_C - \bar{\lambda}I)^j$ . By [9.17] and [9.4].  $\square$

**NOTE:** Let  $Q(\lambda, T) = \text{null } q(T)^{\dim V}$ . Then by (4E 8.B.6,7) for  $T_C$ , by [9.10,20], and by [8.B TIPS (4)],

(a)  $Q(\lambda, T) = \text{null } q(T)^d$ , where  $d = \dim G(\lambda, T_C)$ .

(b) The expo of  $q$  in the factoriz of  $m_T$  is the smallest  $m \in \mathbf{N}^+$  suth  $q(T)^m|_{Q(\lambda, T)} = 0$ .

(c)  $m_T = p_1^{\alpha_1} \dots p_m^{\alpha_m} q_1^{\beta_1} \dots q_M^{\beta_M} \iff V = [\bigoplus_{j=1}^m G(\mu_j, T)] \oplus [\bigoplus_{k=1}^M Q(\lambda_k, T)]$ .

Where each  $p_j(z) = z - \mu_j, q_k(z) = z^2 - 2(\text{Re } \lambda_k)z + |\lambda_k|^2 = z^2 + b_k z + c_k$ .

Fix one  $k$ . Let  $q(z) = q_k(z) = (z - \lambda)(z - \bar{\lambda}), \lambda = a + bi, G = G(\lambda, T_C), \bar{G} = G(\bar{\lambda}, T_C)$ .

Replace  $T$  with  $T|_Q$ . Let  $Q = Q(\lambda, T)$  of  $\dim \beta$ , and  $Q_C = G \oplus \bar{G}$ , and Jordan bss  $B_j$  of  $Q_C$ .

Now  $\mathcal{M}(T_C) = \begin{pmatrix} A_1 & 0 \\ 0 & A_2 \end{pmatrix}, \mathcal{M}(T_C - \lambda I) = \begin{pmatrix} \bar{R}_1 & 0 \\ 0 & \bar{R}_2 \end{pmatrix}, \mathcal{M}(T_C - \bar{\lambda}I) = \begin{pmatrix} R_2 & 0 \\ 0 & R_1 \end{pmatrix}$  wrto Jordan bss.

So then  $\mathcal{M}(T_C^2 + bT_C + cI) = \mathcal{M}(T_C - \lambda I)\mathcal{M}(\overline{T_C - \lambda I}) = \begin{pmatrix} R & 0 \\ 0 & \bar{R} \end{pmatrix}$ , where  $R = R_1 R_2$ .

Where  $A_1, R_1, R_2, R$  are block diag matrices, and  $A_1 = \mathcal{M}(T_C|_G), A_2 = \mathcal{M}(T_C|_{\bar{G}}) = \overline{\mathcal{M}(T_C|_G)}$ .

$$\text{Each } A_{1,k} = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 0 \\ & \ddots & \ddots \\ & & 1 \\ 0 & & & \lambda \end{pmatrix}, R_{1,k} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ & \ddots & \ddots \\ & & 1 \\ 0 & & & 0 \end{pmatrix}, R_{2,k} = \begin{pmatrix} 2bi & 1 & 0 \\ & \ddots & \ddots \\ & & 1 \\ 0 & & & 2bi \end{pmatrix}, R_k = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2bi & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & & \ddots & \ddots \\ \vdots & & & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & & 2bi \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & \dots & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Let the Jordan bss  $Q_C$  for  $T_C$  be  $(u_1 + iv_1, \dots, u_\beta + iv_\beta, u_1 - iv_1, \dots, u_\beta - iv_\beta)$ .

Now due to  $\mathcal{M}(T_C), T(u_1 \pm iv_1) = (a \pm ib)(u_1 \pm iv_1) = (au_1 - bv_1) \pm i(bu_1 + av_1)$ ,

$T(u_j \pm iv_j) = (a \pm ib)(u_j \pm iv_j) + (u_{j-1} \pm iv_{j-1}) = (au_j - bv_j + u_{j-1}) \pm i(bu_j + av_j + v_{j-1})$ .

Hence  $Tu_1 = au_1 - bv_1, Tv_1 = bu_1 + av_1$ , and  $Tu_j = u_{j-1} + au_j - bv_j, Tv_j = v_{j-1} + bu_j + av_j$ .

Let  $B_Q = (u_1, v_1, \dots, u_\beta, v_\beta) \Rightarrow \mathcal{M}(T, B_Q) = \begin{pmatrix} \mathcal{R} & I_2 & 0 \\ & \ddots & \ddots \\ & & I_2 \\ 0 & & & \mathcal{R} \end{pmatrix}$ , where  $\mathcal{R} = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ -b & a \end{pmatrix}$  and  $I_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

OR.  $B_Q = (v_1, u_1, \dots, v_\beta, u_\beta) \Rightarrow \mathcal{R} = \begin{pmatrix} a & -b \\ b & a \end{pmatrix}$ .

## 6.A

- (a)  $\|u + v\|^2 = \|u\|^2 + \|v\|^2 + 2\operatorname{Re}\langle u, v \rangle$ .  $\|u + iv\|^2 = \|u\|^2 + \|v\|^2 + 2\operatorname{Im}\langle u, v \rangle$ .
- (b)  $|\|u\| - \|v\|| \leq \|u - v\|$ . Equa  $\iff u = cv$ ,  $c > 0$ . Where  $u, v \neq 0$ .
- (c)  $|\|v\| - 1| = \|v - v/\|v\|\| \leq \|v - u\|$  if  $\|u\| = 1$ . Equa  $\iff u = v/\|v\|$ .
- (d)  $|\|u\|^2 - \|v\|^2| = |\langle u + v, u - v \rangle| \leq \|u + v\| \|u - v\| \leq \|u\|^2 + \|v\|^2 = \frac{1}{2} [\|u + v\|^2 + \|u - v\|^2]$ .

**21** Implement the corres inner prod from a norm  $\|\cdot\| : U \rightarrow [0, \infty)$  satisfying [6.22].

**SOLUS:** If  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R}$ . Define  $\langle u, v \rangle = \frac{1}{4} (\|u + v\|^2 - \|u - v\|^2) = \langle v, u \rangle$ . Before we start:

1.  $\langle u, v \rangle = -\langle -u, v \rangle = -\langle u, -v \rangle$ .
2.  $\langle u + v, v \rangle = \frac{1}{4} [\|u + v + v\|^2 + \|-u + v + v\|^2 - \|-u + v - v\|^2 - \|u + v - v\|^2]$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} [(\|u\|^2 + \|2v\|^2) - (\|-u + v\|^2 + \|v\|^2)]$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} [2\|u\|^2 + 2\|v\|^2 + 4\|v\|^2 - 2\|u - v\|^2] = \frac{1}{4} (\|u + v\|^2 - \|u - v\|^2) + \|v\|^2$ .
3.  $\langle u, 2v \rangle = \frac{1}{4} [\|u + v + v\|^2 - \|u - v - v\|^2]$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} [\|u + v + v\|^2 + \|u + v - v\|^2 - \|u + v - v\|^2 - \|u - v - v\|^2]$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} [(\|u + v\|^2 + \|v\|^2) - (\|u - v\|^2 + \|v\|^2)] = 2\langle u, v \rangle$ .

**Add:**  $\langle u + w, v \rangle = \langle u, v \rangle + \langle w, v \rangle$ .

We show  $\|u + w + v\|^2 - \|u + w - v\|^2 = \|u + v\|^2 + \|w + v\|^2 - \|u - v\|^2 - \|w - v\|^2$ .

$$RHS = \frac{1}{2} (\|u + w + 2v\|^2 + \|u - w\|^2) - \frac{1}{2} (\|u + w - 2v\|^2 + \|u - w\|^2) = 2\langle u + w, 2v \rangle = LHS.$$

**Homo:**  $\langle \lambda u, v \rangle = \lambda \langle u, v \rangle$ . True by add if  $\lambda \in \mathbf{N}$ , and then by (1) if  $\lambda \in \mathbf{Z}$ .

Note that by add,  $n \cdot \langle n^{-1}u, v \rangle = \langle u, v \rangle$  for  $n \in \mathbf{N}^+$ . Thus the case for  $\lambda \in \mathbf{Q}^+$  holds, so for  $\mathbf{Q}$ .

We show the case for  $\lambda \in \mathbf{R}$ . By def,  $\exists! (a_n)_{n=0}^\infty \in \mathbf{Q}^\infty$  such  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lambda$ .

$$4\lambda \langle u, v \rangle = 4 \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n \langle u, v \rangle = 4 \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \langle a_n u, v \rangle = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} [\|a_n u + v\|^2 - \|a_n u - v\|^2].$$

To show  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|a_n u + v\| = \|\lambda u + v\|$ , so then  $\lambda \langle u, v \rangle = \langle \lambda u, v \rangle$ .

NOTICE that  $\|u \pm v\| \leq \|u\| + \|v\| \implies |\|u\| - \|v\|| \leq \|u \pm v\|$ .

Thus  $|\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|a_n u + v\| - \|\lambda u + v\|| \leq \|\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n v - \lambda v\| = 0$ .

If  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ . Define  $\langle u, v \rangle = R(u, v) + iI(u, v)$ .

Where  $R(u, v) = \frac{1}{4} (\|u + v\|^2 - \|u - v\|^2)$  and  $I(u, v) = R(u, iv) = \frac{1}{4} (\|u + iv\|^2 - \|u - iv\|^2)$ .

**Conjug Symm:**  $\langle u, v \rangle = R(u, v) + iI(u, v) = R(v, u) - iI(v, u) = \overline{\langle v, u \rangle}$

Note that  $R(u, v) = R(v, u)$  and  $R(v, iu) = R(iu, v)$ . Thus we show  $-I(u, v) = I(v, u)$ .

Which equiv  $\|u - iv\|^2 - \|u + iv\|^2 = \|i(-iu - v)\|^2 - \|i(-iu + v)\|^2 = \|iu + v\|^2 - \|iu - v\|^2$ .

**Homo:**  $\langle \lambda u, v \rangle = \lambda \langle u, v \rangle$ . True if  $\lambda \in \mathbf{R}$ . We show the case for  $\lambda = i$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \langle iu, v \rangle &= \frac{1}{4} [\|iu + v\|^2 - \|iu - v\|^2 + i(\|iu + iv\|^2 - \|iu - iv\|^2)] \\ &= \frac{1}{4} [\|u - iv\|^2 - \|u + iv\|^2 + i(\|u + v\|^2 - \|u - v\|^2)] \\ &= i \frac{1}{4} [-\|u - iv\|^2 + \|u + iv\|^2 + (\|u + v\|^2 - \|u - v\|^2)] = i \langle u, v \rangle \end{aligned}$$

□

**3** Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R}$ ,  $V \neq \{0\}$ . Replace the positivity cond in [6.3] with  $\exists v \in V, \langle v, v \rangle > 0$ .

Show this does not change the inner prods from  $V \times V$  to  $\mathbf{R}$ .

**SOLUS:** Supp  $w \in V$  with  $\langle w, w \rangle > 0$ . Asum  $\exists u \in V$  with  $\langle u, u \rangle < 0$ .

Define  $p(x) = \langle u + xw, u + xw \rangle = \langle w, w \rangle x^2 + 2\langle u, w \rangle x + \langle u, u \rangle \Rightarrow$  two disti zeros.

Supp  $\langle u + \lambda w, u + \lambda w \rangle = 0 \Rightarrow u + \lambda w = 0 \Rightarrow \langle u, u \rangle = \lambda^2 \langle -w, -w \rangle \geq 0$ , ctrad. □

6 Supp  $u, v \in V$ . Prove  $\|u\| \leq \|u + av\|$  for all  $a \in \mathbf{F} \Rightarrow \langle u, v \rangle = 0$ .

SOLUS: Becs  $\|u\|^2 \leq \|u + av\|^2$ . Let  $\langle u - cv, cv \rangle = 0 \Rightarrow \|u - cv\|^2 = \langle u, u - cv \rangle = \|u\|^2 - \bar{c}\langle u, v \rangle$ .

Thus  $\|u\|^2 \leq \|u - cv\|^2 = \|u\|^2 - |\langle u, v \rangle|^2 / \|v\|^2$ .  $\square$

OR.  $\|u\|^2 \leq \|u\|^2 + |a|^2 \|v\|^2 + 2\operatorname{Re} \bar{a} \langle u, v \rangle \Rightarrow -2\operatorname{Re} \bar{a} \langle u, v \rangle \leq |a|^2 \|v\|^2$  for all  $a \in \mathbf{F}$ .

Let  $a = -\langle u, v \rangle \Rightarrow 2|\langle u, v \rangle|^2 \leq |\langle u, v \rangle|^2 \|v\|^2$ . If  $\langle u, v \rangle \neq 0$ , then  $2 \leq \|v\|^2$ ; might not be true.  $\square$

• TIPS 1: Supp  $u, v \in V$ ,  $\|xu + yv\|^2 = |x|^2 \|u\|^2 + |y|^2 \|v\|^2$  for  $x, y \in \mathbf{F}$ . Prove  $\langle u, v \rangle = 0$ .

SOLUS: Becs  $\operatorname{Re}(x\bar{y}\langle u, v \rangle) = 0$ . Take  $(x, y) = (1, 1)$  and  $(i, 1)$ . OR. By Exe (6), immed.  $\square$

• TIPS 2: Supp  $A \in \mathbf{F}^{m,n}$ . Prove  $\|Ax\|^2 \leq \sum_{j=1}^m \sum_{k=1}^n |A_{j,k}|^2 \cdot \|x\|^2$  for all  $x \in \mathbf{F}^{n,1}$ .

SOLUS:  $\|Ax\|^2 = \|A_{\cdot,1}x_1 + \dots + A_{\cdot,n}x_n\|^2 = \sum_{j=1}^m |x_1 A_{j,1} + \dots + x_n A_{j,n}|^2 \leq \sum_{j=1}^m \|A_{j,\cdot}\|^2 \cdot \|x\|^2$ .  $\square$

• (4E 23) Supp  $v_1, \dots, v_m \in V$ , each  $\|v_k\| \leq 1$ . Show  $\exists a_k = \pm 1$ ,  $\|a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_m v_m\| \leq \sqrt{m}$ .

SOLUS: We use induc on  $m$ . (i)  $m = 1$ . Immed. (ii)  $m > 1$ . Asum it holds for smaller  $m$ .

Let  $u = a_1 v_1$ ,  $w = a_2 v_2 + \dots + a_m v_m \Rightarrow \|u\| \leq 1, \|w\| \leq m - 1$ .

Then  $\|u + w\|^2 + \|u - w\|^2 \leq 2m$ . OR.  $\|u + w\| \cdot \|u - w\| \leq m$ .  $\square$

• Supp  $u, v_1, \dots, v_n$  are non0 in  $V$  suth each  $\langle v_i, u \rangle > 0$  and  $\langle v_i, v_j \rangle \leq 0$  for  $i \neq j$ .

Show  $(v_1, \dots, v_n)$  liney indep.

SOLUS: (i) Asum  $v_1 = cv_2$ . Then  $\langle cv_2, u \rangle > 0 \Rightarrow c > 0$ , while  $\langle v_1, v_1 \rangle = c\langle v_2, v_1 \rangle \geq 0 \Rightarrow c \leq 0$ . ctrad.  $\square$

(ii) Asum  $(v_1, \dots, v_{n-1})$  liney indep. Asum  $v_n = c_1 v_1 + \dots + c_{n-1} v_{n-1}$ .

Then  $\langle v_n, u \rangle = c_1 \langle v_1, u \rangle + \dots + c_{n-1} \langle v_{n-1}, u \rangle > 0$ . Thus we can choose all  $c_k \in \mathbf{R}$ .

Write  $c_1 v_1 + \dots + c_n v_n = 0$ ,  $c_n = -1$ . Let  $P = \{i : c_i \geq 0\}$ ,  $N = \{i : c_i < 0\}$ .

Then  $\sum_{j \in P} c_j v_j = \sum_{k \in N} -c_k v_k \Rightarrow 0 \leq \langle \sum_{j \in P} c_j v_j, \sum_{k \in N} -c_k v_k \rangle = \sum -c_j c_k \langle v_j, v_k \rangle \leq 0$ .

While  $\langle \sum_{j \in P} c_j v_j, u \rangle, \langle \sum_{k \in N} -c_k v_k, u \rangle \geq 0$ , where the equas hold  $\Leftrightarrow$  all  $c_i = 0$ .  $\square$

## 6.B

14 Supp  $(e_1, \dots, e_m)$  orthon, each  $v_j \in V$  suth  $\|e_j - v_j\| < \frac{1}{\sqrt{m}}$ . Show  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  liney indep.

SOLUS: Let  $a_1 v_1 + \dots + a_m v_m = 0$ .

$\sum_{j=1}^m |a_j|^2 = \|\sum_{j=1}^m a_j(e_j - v_j)\|^2 \leq [\sum_{j=1}^m |a_j| \cdot \|e_j - v_j\|]^2 \leq \|(|a_j|)_{j=1}^m\|^2 \cdot \|(\|e_j - v_j\|)_{j=1}^m\|^2$ .  $\square$

EXA: Let  $v_j = e_j - (e_1 + \dots + e_m)/m \Rightarrow \|e_j - v_j\|^2 = 1/m$ . Note that  $v_1 + \dots + v_m = 0$ .  $\square$

• For orthog non0  $(e_1, \dots, e_m)$ , if  $v = a_1 e_1 + \dots + a_m e_m \Rightarrow \langle v, e_k \rangle = a_k \|e_k\|^2$ ,  $v = \frac{\langle v, e_1 \rangle}{\|e_1\|^2} e_1 + \dots + \frac{\langle v, e_m \rangle}{\|e_m\|^2} e_m$ .

Now  $\|v\|^2 = \frac{|\langle v, e_1 \rangle|^2}{\|e_1\|^2} + \dots + \frac{|\langle v, e_m \rangle|^2}{\|e_m\|^2}$ . Replace each  $e_k$  with  $\|e_k\|^{-1} e_k$ , now  $(e_1, \dots, e_m)$  is a orthon list.

• Supp  $(e_1, \dots, e_m)$  orthog,  $v \in V$ . Show  $\sum_{k=1}^m (1 - \|e_k\|^2) |\langle v, e_k \rangle|^2 \leq \|v\|^2 - \sum_{k=1}^m |\langle v, e_k \rangle|^2$ .

SOLUS: Let  $u = \langle v, e_1 \rangle e_1 + \dots + \langle v, e_m \rangle e_m \Rightarrow \|u\|^2 = \sum_{k=1}^m |\langle v, e_k \rangle|^2$ ,  $\langle u, v \rangle = \sum_{k=1}^m |\langle v, e_k \rangle|^2$ .

Let  $\|v - u\|^2 = \|v\|^2 + \|u\|^2 - \langle v, u \rangle - \langle u, v \rangle = \|v\|^2 + \sum_{k=1}^m (\|e_k\|^2 - 2) |\langle v, e_k \rangle|^2 \geq 0$ .  $\square$

CORO: If orthon,  $\langle u, v - u \rangle = 0 \Rightarrow \|v\|^2 = \|u\|^2 + \|v - u\|^2$ .

Bessel's Inequa:  $\sum_{k=1}^m |\langle v, e_k \rangle|^2 \leq \|v\|^2$ . [Exe (2)] Equa  $\Leftrightarrow v \in \operatorname{span}(e_1, \dots, e_m)$ .

- (4E 9) *Supp  $(e_1, \dots, e_m)$  is the result of applying [6.31] to a liney indep  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  in  $V$ . Show each  $\langle v_j, e_j \rangle > 0$ .*

**SOLUS:** Let  $f_j = v_j - \langle v_j, e_1 \rangle e_1 - \dots - \langle v_j, e_{j-1} \rangle e_{j-1}$ .

Becs  $\|f_j\| \langle v_j, e_j \rangle = \langle v_j, f_j \rangle = \|v_j\|^2 - |\langle v_j, e_1 \rangle|^2 - \dots - |\langle v_j, e_{j-1} \rangle|^2 \geq 0$ , by Bessel's Inequa.

If  $\langle v_j, f_j \rangle = 0$ , then by Exe (2),  $v_j \in \text{span}(e_1, \dots, e_{j-1}) = \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_{j-1})$ . 又  $\|f_j\| \neq 0$ .  $\square$

**NOTE:** Supp  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  liney dep. Let  $j$  be the largest suth  $(v_1, \dots, v_{j-1})$  liney indep.

Apply [6.31]. Now  $v_j \in \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_{j-1}) = \text{span}(e_1, \dots, e_{j-1}) \Rightarrow f_j = 0$ .

- **TIPS:** Supp  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  liney indep in  $V$ . Get the corres orthon  $(e_1, \dots, e_m)$  via [6.31].

Let  $S = \{\lambda \in \mathbf{F} : |\lambda| = 1\}$ . Supp orthon  $(u_1, \dots, u_m)$  suth each  $\text{span}(u_1, \dots, u_k) = \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_k)$ .

We show it equals  $(c_1 e_1, \dots, c_m e_m)$  for some  $(c_1, \dots, c_m) \in S^m$  by induc on  $k$ .

(i)  $k = 1$ .  $\text{span}(e_1) = \text{span}(u_1) \Rightarrow u_1 = \langle u_1, e_1 \rangle e_1$ , 又  $|\langle u_1, e_1 \rangle| = 1$ . Let  $c_1 = \langle u_1, e_1 \rangle$ .

(ii)  $k > 1$ . Asum each  $|c_i| = 1$  and  $c_i e_i = u_i$  for  $i \in \{1, \dots, k-1\}$ .

Becs  $u_k = \langle u_k, e_1 \rangle e_1 + \dots + \langle u_k, e_{k-1} \rangle e_{k-1}$ . 又  $\langle u_i, u_k \rangle = 0 = c_i \langle e_i, u_k \rangle$ . Simlr,  $c_k = \langle u_k, e_k \rangle$ .  $\square$

- (4E 10) *Supp  $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$  liney indep. Explain why the orthon list produced by [6.31] is the only orthon  $(e_1, \dots, e_m)$  suth each  $\langle v_k, e_k \rangle > 0$  and  $\text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_k) = \text{span}(e_1, \dots, e_k)$ .*

**SOLUS:** Supp such orthon  $B_1 = (e_1, \dots, e_m)$ . Apply [6.31] to get  $B_2 = (u_1, \dots, u_m)$ . We show  $B_1 = B_2$ .

**Step 1** Becs  $e_1 = c v_1 \Rightarrow c = \langle v_1, e_1 \rangle > 0$ , 又  $|c| = 1/\|v_1\|$ . Immed.

**Step k** Let  $v_k = a_1 e_1 + \dots + a_k e_k \Rightarrow$  each  $a_j = \langle v_k, e_j \rangle$ . Let  $f_k = v_k - a_1 e_1 - \dots - a_{k-1} e_{k-1}$ .

Becs  $e_k = f_k / a_k \Rightarrow \|f_k\|^2 / |a_k|^2 = 1 \Rightarrow |a_k| = \|f_k\|$ . 又  $a_k = \langle v_k, e_k \rangle > 0 \Rightarrow a_k = \|f_k\|$ .  $\square$

## 10 Supp $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R}$ , $(v_1, \dots, v_m)$ is liney indep in $V$ .

*Prove  $\exists$  exactly  $2^m$  orthon lists spans  $\text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_m)$ .*

**SOLUS:** Using induc on  $m$ . (i)  $m = 1$ . Let  $e_1 = \pm v_1 / \|v_1\|$ . (ii)  $m > 1$ . Asum it holds for  $(m-1)$ .

Get  $2^{m-1}$  orthon lists corres  $(v_1, \dots, v_{m-1})$ . Fix one as  $(e_1, \dots, e_{m-1})$  and apply [6.31] at step  $m$ .

Supp  $(e_1, \dots, e_{m-1}, e'_m)$  is also orthon. NOTICE that  $e'_m = \langle e'_m, e_m \rangle e_m$ . So  $|\langle e'_m, e_m \rangle| = 1$ .

Let  $e'_m = -e_m$ . Sum it up, we have  $2^{m-1} \times 2 = 2^m$  orthon lists. OR. By TIPS, immed.  $\square$

## 11 Supp $V \neq 0$ , and $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_1, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_2$ are inner prods suth $\langle v, w \rangle_1 = 0 \iff \langle v, w \rangle_2 = 0$ .

*Prove  $\exists c > 0$ ,  $\langle v, w \rangle_1 = c \langle v, w \rangle_2$  for all  $v, w \in V$ .*

**SOLUS:** Fix non0  $v_1, v_2 \in V$ . Define  $\varphi_1, \psi_1 \in V'$  by  $\varphi_1 : v \mapsto \langle v, v_1 \rangle_1$ ,  $\psi_1 : v \mapsto \langle v, v_2 \rangle_1$ . Simlr for  $\varphi_2, \psi_2$ .

Becs  $\langle v, v_1 \rangle_1 = 0 \iff \langle v_1, v \rangle_2 = 0$ . By (3.B.30), let  $c_1 = \langle v_1, v_1 \rangle_1 / \langle v_1, v_1 \rangle_2 > 0 \Rightarrow \varphi_1 = c_1 \varphi_2$ .

Simlr, let  $c_2 = \langle v_2, v_2 \rangle_1 / \langle v_2, v_2 \rangle_2 \Rightarrow \psi_1 = c_2 \psi_2$ . Choose  $v_1 = v_2$  so that  $c = c_1 = c_2$ .

For any  $v'_1 \in V$ , get  $c'_1$  simlr. Becs  $\langle v, v_1 \rangle_1 = c_1 \langle v, v_1 \rangle_2$  while  $\langle v, v'_1 \rangle_1 = c'_1 \langle v, v'_1 \rangle_2$ .

Now  $c_1 \langle v'_1, v_1 \rangle_2 = \langle v'_1, v_1 \rangle_1 = \overline{\langle v_1, v'_1 \rangle_1} = \overline{c'_1 \langle v_1, v'_1 \rangle_2} \Rightarrow c_1 = c'_1$ . Simlr for  $c_2 = c'_2$ .  $\square$

OR. For any  $v'_1, v'_2 \in V$ , get  $c'_1 = c'_2$  simlr. Becs  $c_2 \langle v'_1, v_2 \rangle_2 = \langle v'_1, v_2 \rangle_1 = c'_1 \langle v'_1, v_2 \rangle_2$ .  $\square$

OR. Define  $c_v = \langle v, v \rangle_1 / \langle v, v \rangle_2$  for all non0  $v \in V$ . Fix non0  $u, v \in V$ .

Let  $c = \langle u, v \rangle_2 / \langle v, v \rangle_2 \Rightarrow \langle u - cv, v \rangle_1 = \langle u - cv, v \rangle_2 = 0 \Rightarrow \langle u, v \rangle_1 = c \langle v, v \rangle_1 = c_v \langle u, v \rangle_2$ .

Rev the roles of  $u, v \Rightarrow c_v \langle u, v \rangle_2 = \langle u, v \rangle_1 = \overline{\langle v, u \rangle_1} = \overline{c_u \langle v, u \rangle_2} = c_u \langle u, v \rangle_2 \Rightarrow c_v = c_u$ .  $\square$

**12** Supp  $V$  is finide. Let  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_1$  and  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_2$  be inner prods with corres norms  $\|\cdot\|_1$  and  $\|\cdot\|_2$ .  
Prove  $\exists c > 0, \|v\|_1 \leq c\|v\|_2$  for all  $v \in V$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $B_V = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$  be orthon wrto  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_2$ . Supp  $v = a_1e_1 + \dots + a_ne_n$ .

NOTICE that  $\|v\|_1 \leq \|a_1e_1\|_1 + \dots + \|a_ne_n\|_1 \leq \max\{\|e_1\|_1, \dots, \|e_n\|_1\} \cdot (|a_1| + \dots + |a_n|)$ .

又  $|a_1| + \dots + |a_n| \leq n \cdot \max\{|a_1|, \dots, |a_n|\} \leq n \cdot \sqrt{|a_1|^2 + \dots + |a_n|^2} \leq n \cdot \|v\|_2$ . □

• (4E 19) Supp  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ . Prove  $\exists B'_V = (u_1, \dots, u_n)$  suth  $\langle v_j, u_k \rangle = \delta_{j,k}$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $(\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_n)$  be the corres dual bss of  $B_V$ . Becs  $\exists! u_k \in V, \varphi_k(v) = \langle v, u_k \rangle$  for all  $v \in V$ .

Then  $\varphi_k(v_j) = \delta_{j,k} = \langle v_j, u_k \rangle$ . Now let  $a_1u_1 + \dots + a_nu_n = 0 \Rightarrow$  each  $\langle v_j, 0 \rangle = a_j$ . □

**16** Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}, V$  finide, non0  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , all eigvals have abs vals less than 1.

Let  $\epsilon > 0$ . Prove  $\exists m \in \mathbf{N}^+, \|T^m v\| \leq \epsilon \|v\|$  for all  $v \in V$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_V$  be the inner prod on  $V$ , and  $\|\cdot\|_V$  be the corres norm on  $V$ .

Using Euclid inner prod  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  and the corres norm  $\|\cdot\|$  on  $\mathbf{C}^{n,1}$  id with  $\mathbf{C}^n$ .

Supp  $A = \mathcal{M}(T)$  up-trig wrto orthon  $B_V = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$ .

Then  $\forall v = x_1e_1 + \dots + x_ne_n \in V, \|v\|_V = \|x\|$ . Now we show  $\|A^m x\| \leq \epsilon \|x\|$  for all  $x \in \mathbf{C}^{n,1}$ .

Define  $D, N \in \mathbf{C}^{n,n}$  by  $D_{j,k} = \delta_{j,k}A_{j,k}$ ,  $N = A - D$ . Then  $N$  is nilp with  $N^p = 0 \neq N^{p-1}$ .

Let  $\rho = \max\{|D_{1,1}|, \dots, |D_{n,n}|\} \Rightarrow 0 \leq \rho < 1$ , and each  $\|D^k x\| \leq \rho^k \|x\| \leq \|x\|$ .

Let  $M = \sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^n |N_{j,k}|^2$ . By [6.A TIPS (2)],  $\|Nx\| \leq M\|x\| \Rightarrow \|N^k x\| \leq M^k \|x\|$ .

Hence  $\|A^{p+q} x\| = \|b_0 D^{p+q} x + \dots + b_k D^{p+q-k} N^k x + \dots + b_{p-1} D^{q+1} N^{p-1} x\|$   
 $\leq [b_0 \rho^{p+q} + \dots + b_k \rho^{p+q-k} M^k + b_{p-1} \rho^{q+1} M^{p-1}] \|x\|$ .

Where each  $b_j = C_{p+q}^j \leq (p+q)^j \leq (p+q)^{p-1}$  for  $j \in \{0, \dots, p-1\}$ .

Let  $\sigma = \max\{1, M, \dots, M^{p-1}\}$ . 又  $\max\{\rho^{p+q}, \dots, \rho^{q+1}\} = \rho^{q+1}$ .

Now  $\|A^{p+q} x\| \leq (p+q)^{p-1} \rho^{q+1} \sigma \|x\|$ . Note that as  $q \rightarrow \infty, (p+q)^{p-1} \rho^{q+1} \rightarrow 0$ . □

**ENDED**

## 6.C

• **TIPS 1:** Supp  $V$  finide,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , and all vecs in null  $T$  orthog to all vecs in range  $T$ .

Prove  $(\text{null } T)^\perp = \text{range } T$ .

**SOLUS:** Becs  $\text{range } T \subseteq (\text{null } T)^\perp$ . 又  $\text{null } T \cap \text{range } T = \{0\}$ . By [1.C TIPS (1)]. □

OR.  $\forall v \in (\text{null } T)^\perp, \exists! (u, w) \in \text{null } T \times \text{range } T, \langle u + w, v \rangle = \langle u, v \rangle = 0 \Rightarrow v \in \text{range } T$ . □

**8** Supp  $V$  is finide,  $P^2 = P \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $\|Pv\| \leq \|v\|$  for all  $v \in V$ . Prove  $\text{range } P = (\text{null } P)^\perp$ .

**SOLUS:**  $\|w\| = \|Pv\| \leq \|Pv + (v - Pv)\| = \|w + u\|$ , where  $w = Pv, u \in \text{null } P$ . Supp non0  $u \in \text{null } P$ .

$\forall a \in \mathbf{F}, \|w\| \leq \|w + au\|$ , OR.  $\|Pv\| = \|P(Pv + au)\| \leq \|Pv + au\|$ . Thus  $\langle Pv, v - Pv \rangle = 0$ . □

**10** Supp  $V$  finide,  $U$  a subsp,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , and  $P_U T = T P_U$ . Prove  $U$  and  $U^\perp$  invard  $T$ .

**SOLUS:** (a)  $P_U T P_U = T P_U P_U = T P_U$ . (b)  $P_{U^\perp} T P_{U^\perp} = (I - P_U) T (I - P_U) = T (I - P_U)^2 = T P_{U^\perp}$ . □

OR. (a)  $\text{range } T|_U = \text{range } T P_U = \text{range } P_U T \subseteq U$ .

(b)  $\text{range } T|_{U^\perp} = \text{range } T (I - P_U) = \text{range } (I - P_U) T \subseteq U^\perp$ . □

**COMMENT:** The trick  $T = (P_U|_{\text{range } T})^{-1} T P_U$  is invalid.



• **TIPS 2:** Supp  $U$  finide subsp of  $V, v \in V, \varphi \in U' : u \mapsto \langle u, v \rangle$ .

Then  $\exists ! w \in U, \varphi(u) = \langle u, w \rangle = \langle u, v \rangle$  for all  $u \in U \Rightarrow v - w \in U^\perp$ . Now  $w = P_U v$ .

• **TIPS 3:** Supp  $U, W$  finide subsp of  $V$ . Prove  $W^\perp \subseteq U^\perp \Rightarrow U \subseteq W$ .

**SOLUS:**  $v \in U \Rightarrow \forall x \in W^\perp \subseteq U^\perp, \langle v, x \rangle = 0 \Rightarrow v \in (W^\perp)^\perp = W$ , by [6.51].  $\square$

• **TIPS 4:** Supp  $U, W$  subsp of  $V$ . Prove  $(U + W)^\perp = U^\perp \cap W^\perp, (U \cap W)^\perp = U^\perp + W^\perp$ .

**SOLUS:** (a) Supp  $v \in V$ . Then  $\forall u + w \in U + W, \langle u + w, v \rangle = 0 \iff \forall u \in U, w \in W, \langle u, v \rangle = \langle u, w \rangle = 0$ .

(b)  $v_1 \in U^\perp, v_2 \in W^\perp \Rightarrow \forall x \in U \cap W, \langle v_1 + v_2, x \rangle = 0$ . Thus  $U^\perp + W^\perp \subseteq (U \cap W)^\perp$ .

OR.  $U \cap W \subseteq U, W \Rightarrow (U \cap W)^\perp \supseteq U^\perp + W^\perp$ .

[Req Finide] By (a),  $\dim(U^\perp + W^\perp) = \dim V - \dim(U \cap W)$ .  $\square$

**EXA:** Not true if infinide. Let  $U = \{(x_1, 0, \dots, 0, x_{2k-1}, 0, \dots) \in \mathbf{F}^\infty\}, W = \{\sum_{k=1}^\infty a_k(e_{2n} + \frac{1}{n}e_{2n-1})\}$ .

Then  $U \cap W = \{0\} \Rightarrow (U \cap W)^\perp = \mathbf{F}^\infty$ . While  $U^\perp + W^\perp \not\supseteq (0, 1, 0, \frac{1}{2}, 0, \dots, 0, \frac{2}{k}, 0, \dots)$ .

**ENDED**

## 7.A,B,C & 7.D[4E] NOTE: $V$ denotes a finide vecsp over $\mathbf{F}$ . 7.D[4E] 处结合了 3e 的 9.B 节。

**A.TIPS:** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is normal. Prove  $p(T)$  is normal for any  $p \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbf{F})$ .

**SOLUS:** Becs  $T$  normal  $\Rightarrow T^j$  normal. We use induc on  $\deg p = k$ .

(i)  $k = 0, 1$ .  $p(z) = c_0 + c_1 z \Rightarrow p(T)^* p(T) = (\overline{c_0}I + \overline{c_1}T^*) (c_0I + c_1T) = p(T)p(T)^*$ .

(ii)  $k > 1$ . Asum true for smaller deg. Let  $q(z) = c_0 + c_1 z + \dots + c_{k-1} z^{k-1} \Rightarrow p(z) = q(z) + c_k z^k$ .

Then  $p(T)^* p(T) = [q(T)^* + \overline{c_k}(T^k)^*] [q(T) + c_k T^k] = p(T)p(T)^*$ .  $\square$

**A.17** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is normal. Prove each  $\text{null } T^k = \text{null } T$  and  $\text{range } T^k = \text{range } T$ .

**SOLUS:** Becs  $\text{range } T = (\text{null } T^*)^\perp = (\text{null } T)^\perp \Rightarrow T|_{\text{range } T}$  is inje. Thus  $\text{null } T^k = \text{null } T$ .

And  $\text{range } T^2 = \text{range } T|_{\text{range } T} = \text{range } T = \text{range } T \Rightarrow \text{range } T^{k-1}|_{\text{range } T} = \text{range } T^{k-1}|_{\text{range } T^2}$ .  $\square$

OR.  $v \in \text{null } T^{k+1} \Rightarrow T^k v \in \text{null } T = \text{null } T^* \Rightarrow 0 = \langle T^* T^k v, T^{k-1} v \rangle = \langle T^k v, T^k v \rangle \Rightarrow v \in \text{null } T^k$ .

Note that  $T$  normal  $\Rightarrow T^k$  normal. Then  $\text{range } T^k = (\text{null } T^k)^\perp = (\text{null } T)^\perp = \text{range } T$ .  $\square$

• (4E A.28) Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is normal. Prove the min of  $T$  is not a multi of any  $(z - \lambda)^2$ .

**SOLUS:** Supp the min of  $T$  is  $p(z) = (z - \lambda)^k q(z)$  with  $k \geq 1$  and  $q(\lambda) \neq 0$ .

Then  $p(T)v = 0 \Rightarrow q(T)v \in \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^k = \text{null}(T - \lambda I) \Rightarrow k = 1$ .  $\square$

OR. By TIPS and [8.B TIPS (4)]. Factoriz the min of  $T \Rightarrow$  each liney factor has expo 1.  $\square$

OR. Becs  $\text{range}(T - \lambda I) = \text{null}(T - \lambda I)^\perp \Rightarrow V = \text{null}(T - \lambda I) \oplus \text{range}(T - \lambda I)$  for all  $\lambda \in \mathbf{F}$ .

By (5.C.5). If  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R}$ , then apply to  $T_{\mathbf{C}}$ . Now every liney factor has expo 1.  $\square$

**B.14** Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R}, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove  $T$  diag  $\Rightarrow$  self-adj wrto some  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_V$ .

**SOLUS:** Let eigvecs  $B_V = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$  be orthon wrto  $\langle e_j, e_k \rangle_V = \delta_{j,k}$ . Becs  $\mathcal{M}(T) = \mathcal{M}(T)^t = \mathcal{M}(T^*)$ .  $\square$

**NOTE:** (a)  $\mathcal{M}(T) = \overline{\mathcal{M}(T)}^t$  wrto some  $B_V \iff T$  self-adj wrto some  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_V \iff$  diag.

(b)  $\mathcal{M}(T)\overline{\mathcal{M}(T)}^t = \overline{\mathcal{M}(T)^t}\mathcal{M}(T)$  wrto some  $B_V \iff T$  normal wrto some  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_V \iff$  diag on  $\mathbf{C}$ .

- (4E B.8) *Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove each eigvec of  $T$  is an eigvec of  $T^* \Rightarrow T$  is normal.*

**SOLUS:** Supp  $v$  is eigvec of  $T$  corres  $\lambda$  and of  $T^*$  corres  $\mu$ .

$$\text{Then } \lambda \|v\|^2 = \langle Tv, v \rangle = \langle v, T^*v \rangle = \bar{\mu} \|v\|^2 \Rightarrow \lambda = \bar{\mu}.$$

Thus each  $E(\lambda, T) = E(\bar{\lambda}, T^*)$  invard  $T, T^* \Rightarrow E(\lambda, T)^\perp = E(\bar{\lambda}, T^*)^\perp$  invard  $T^*, T$ .

Let  $W = \bigcap_{\lambda \in \mathbf{F}} E(\lambda, T)^\perp$  invard  $T, T^*$ . By [6.C TIPS (4)], no eigvals of  $T|_W, T^*|_W \Rightarrow W = \{0\}$ .  $\square$

OR.  $\exists$  orthon  $B_V = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$  suth  $\mathcal{M}(T)$  up-trig  $\Rightarrow \bar{A}^t = \mathcal{M}(T^*)$  low-trig.

(i) Now  $Te_1 = A_{1,1}e_1 \Rightarrow \bar{A}_{1,1}e_1 + \dots + \bar{A}_{1,n}e_n = T^*e_1 \Rightarrow A_{1,2} = \dots = A_{1,n} = 0$ .

(ii) Asum  $(A_{1,2} \dots A_{1,n}) = \dots = (A_{k-1,k} \dots A_{k-1,n}) = 0$ . 又  $A$  is up-trig.

Then  $Te_k = A_{k,k}e_k \Rightarrow \bar{A}_{k,k}e_1 + \dots + \bar{A}_{k,n}e_n = T^*e_k \Rightarrow A_{k,k+1} = \dots = A_{k,n} = 0$ .  $\square$

- (4E B.12) *Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is normal,  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  and  $ST = TS$ . Prove  $ST^* = T^*S$ .*

**SOLUS:** Let  $B_V = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$  be orthon eigvecs of  $T$  corres  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$ .

Becs each  $E(\lambda_k, T) = E(\bar{\lambda}_k, T^*)$  invard  $S \Rightarrow ST^*e_k = \bar{\lambda}_k Se_k = T^*Se_k$ . OR. Becs  $T^* = p(T)$ .  $\square$

- (4E B.20) *Supp  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is normal and  $U$  invarspd  $T$ .*

*Prove (a)  $U^\perp$  invard  $T$ , (b)  $(T|_U)^* = T^*|_U \in \mathcal{L}(U)$ , (c)  $T|_U, T|_{U^\perp}$  normal.*

**SOLUS:** By [5.A TIPS (3)], and apply [6.31] to each  $E(\lambda_k, T|_U)$ , let  $B_U = (e_1, \dots, e_m)$  be orthon eigvecs.

Let  $B_V = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$  be orthon eigvecs. Then  $B_{U^\perp} = (e_{m+1}, \dots, e_n)$ , invard  $T$ . And  $U$  invard  $T^*$ .

(b)  $\forall u, v \in U, \langle v, (T|_U)^*u \rangle = \langle T|_U v, u \rangle = \langle v, T^*|_U u \rangle \Rightarrow [(T|_U)^* - (T^*|_U)](u) \in U \cap U^\perp$ .

(c)  $\forall u \in U, \|T|_U u\| = \|T^*|_U u\| = \|(T|_U)^*u\|$ . OR.  $(T|_U)(T|_U)^* = T^*T|_U = T^*|_U T|_U$ .  $\square$

**COMMENT:** See [9.30] without using [7.24] and the hypo  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{C}$ .

**NOTE:** Another proof of [7.24]: Induc step: For  $\dim V > 1$ . Asum it holds for smaller dim.

Let  $u$  be an eigvec with  $\|u\| = 1$ . Let  $B_U = (u) \Rightarrow U$  invard  $T$ , so is  $U^\perp \Rightarrow T|_{U^\perp}$  normal.

By asum,  $\exists$  orthon  $B_{U^\perp}$  of eigvecs of  $T|_{U^\perp}$ . Now  $B_V = B_U \cup B_{U^\perp}$  of orthon eigvecs.  $\square$

- **NOTE FOR [7.28], a quot version:** Supp  $V$  finide and self-adj  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  with  $U$  invard  $T$ , so is  $U^\perp$ .

Define inner prod on  $V/U$  by  $\langle v + U, w + U \rangle_{V/U} = \langle P_{U^\perp}v, P_{U^\perp}w \rangle$ .

We show  $LHS = \langle Tv + U, w + U \rangle_{V/U} = \langle v + U, T^*w + U \rangle_{V/U} = RHS$ ,

so that  $\langle v + U, (T/U)^*(w + U) \rangle_{V/U} = LHS = RHS = \langle v + U, (T^*/U)(w + U) \rangle_{V/U}$ .

By (6.C.10),  $LHS = \langle P_{U^\perp}Tv, P_{U^\perp}w \rangle = \langle TP_{U^\perp}v, P_{U^\perp}w \rangle = \langle P_{U^\perp}v, T^*P_{U^\perp}w \rangle = \langle P_{U^\perp}v, P_{U^\perp}T^*w \rangle = RHS$ .  $\square$

- **COMMENT:** This avails another approach to [7.29].

- **NOTE FOR Square Root of Id:** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{F}^2)$  and  $T^2 = I$ . Let  $\mathcal{M}(T) = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$  wrto std bss.

(a) If  $T$  is self-adj  $\Leftrightarrow b = c$ . Then  $ab + bd = 0, a^2 + b^2 = b^2 + d^2 = 1$ .

$|a| = |d| = 1, b = 0$ , OR  $a = \pm\sqrt{1 - b^2} = -d, b \neq 0$ , OR  $b = \pm\sqrt{1 - a^2} = \pm\sqrt{1 - d^2} \neq 0, a = -d$ .

If  $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{R}, |b| < 1$ , then  $\mathcal{M}(T) = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \\ \sin \alpha & -\cos \alpha \end{pmatrix}$ , and  $T(r \cos \beta, r \sin \beta) = (r \cos(\alpha - \beta), r \sin(\alpha - \beta))$ .

(b) If  $T$  is not self-adj and  $T \neq \pm I$ . Then by (4E 5.B.11),  $a = -d, a^2 + bc = 1$ .

If  $a = -d = \pm 1$ , then  $bc = 0$ , and if  $\|Te_1\| \neq \|Te_2\|$  or  $\langle Te_1, Te_2 \rangle \neq 0$ , then  $T$  is not an isomet.

**C.20** *Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  and orthon  $B_V = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$ .*

*Supp  $v_1, \dots, v_n \in V$  and each  $\langle Te_k, e_j \rangle = \langle v_k, v_j \rangle$ . Prove  $T$  posi.*

**SOLUS:** Define  $R \in \mathcal{L}(V) : e_k \mapsto v_k \Rightarrow \langle Te_k, e_j \rangle = \langle Re_k, Re_j \rangle = \langle R^*Re_k, e_j \rangle \Rightarrow \mathcal{M}(T, B_V) = \mathcal{M}(R^*R, B_V) \square$

**C.22** Supp  $T$  posi,  $u \in V$  with  $\|u\| = 1$  suth  $\|Tu\| \geq \|Tv\|$  for all  $v \in V$  with  $\|v\| = 1$ .  
Show  $u$  is eigvec corres the largest eigval of  $T$ .

**SOLUS:** Supp orthon eigvecs  $B_V = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$  corres  $\lambda_1 \geq \dots \geq \lambda_n$ . Let  $u = \sum_{k=1}^n c_k e_k \Rightarrow \sum_{k=1}^n |c_k|^2 = 1$ .  
Supp  $v = \sum_{j=1}^n a_j e_j$  and  $\|v\| = 1$ . Then  $\|Tv\|^2 = \sum_{j=1}^n |\lambda_j|^2 |a_j|^2 \leq |\lambda_1|^2$ . Simlr,  $\|Tu\|^2 \leq |\lambda_1|^2$ .  
又  $\|Tv\|^2 = |\lambda_1|^2 \iff v = a_1 e_1 + \dots + a_J e_J$ , where  $\lambda_1 = \dots = \lambda_J > \lambda_{J+1}$ , if  $\lambda_n \neq \lambda_1$ ; othws  $J = n$ .  
Hence  $\sum_{k=1}^n |\lambda_k|^2 |c_k|^2 = \|Tu\|^2 = \sum_{k=1}^n |\lambda_1|^2 |c_k|^2 \Rightarrow \sum_{k=J}^n [|\lambda_1|^2 - |\lambda_k|^2] \cdot |c_k|^2 = 0$ .  $\square$

**C.23** Supp  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_1, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_2$  are inner prods on  $V$ . Prove  $\exists$  inv posi  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $\langle u, v \rangle_2 = \langle Tu, v \rangle_1$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $(e_1, \dots, e_n), (f_1, \dots, f_n)$  be orthon bses wrto  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_2, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_1$ . Define  $R \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  by  $Re_k = f_k$ .  
 $\forall u = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i e_i, v = \sum_{i=1}^n y_i e_i, \langle u, v \rangle_2 = x_1 \bar{y}_1 + \dots + x_n \bar{y}_n = \langle Ru, Rv \rangle_1 = \langle R^* Ru, v \rangle_1$ .  $\square$

**D.2** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ ,  $\langle Tu, Tv \rangle = 0$  for all orthog  $u, v \in V$ . Prove  $\exists$  isomet  $S, T = \lambda S$ .

**SOLUS:** Supp orthog  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n) \Rightarrow (Tv_1, \dots, Tv_n)$  is orthog.  
Let  $g_k = Tv_k / \|Tv_k\|, e_k = v_k / \|v_k\|$ . Define isomet  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V, W) : e_k \mapsto g_k$ .  
Let  $\lambda_k = \|Tv_k\| / \|v_k\|$ . Then  $S^* : g_k \mapsto e_k \Rightarrow S^*(Tv_k) = \|Tv_k\| e_k = \lambda_k v_k$ .  
NOTICE that  $v_1$  is arb. Simlr to (4E 3.A.11). Hence  $S^*T = \lambda I \Rightarrow T = \lambda S$ .  $\square$   
OR. Let orthon  $B_V = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$ . Becs  $\langle u + v, u - v \rangle = \|u\|^2 - \|v\|^2$ .  
Now  $0 = \langle e_1 + e_k, e_1 - e_k \rangle = \langle Te_1 + Te_k, Te_1 - Te_k \rangle \Rightarrow$  each  $\|Te_k\| = \lambda$ . Supp  $\lambda \neq 0$ .  
Let  $S = \lambda^{-1}T$ . Becs  $\langle e_j, e_k \rangle = 0 \Rightarrow \langle Te_j, Te_k \rangle = \langle \lambda Se_j, \lambda Se_k \rangle = 0 \iff \langle Se_j, Se_k \rangle = 0$ .  $\square$

**D.5** Supp  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove  $S$  self-adj and unit  $\iff \exists P_U, S = 2P_U - I$ .

**SOLUS:** Supp  $S$  self-adj and unit. Then  $V = E(1, S) \oplus E(-1, S), E(1, S) = E(-1, S)^\perp \Rightarrow S = 2P_U - I$ .  
OR.  $S^2 = I$ . Let  $P = \frac{1}{2}(S + I) \Rightarrow P^2 = P$  self-adj  $\Rightarrow \text{range } P = (\text{null } P)^\perp = U$ .  
Supp  $S = 2P_U - I \Rightarrow S$  self-adj. Then  $\forall u \in U, Su = u$ , and  $\forall w \in U^\perp, Sw = -w$ .  
 $\|S(u + w)\|^2 = \|u + w\|^2$ . OR.  $S^2(u + w) = u + w \Rightarrow S^{-1} = S = S^*$ . OR. Apply to a orthon  $B_V$ .  $\square$

**D.TIPS:** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , each eigval of  $T_C$  has abs val 1.

Supp  $\|Tv\| \leq \|v\|$  for all  $v \in V$ . Prove  $T$  unit.

**SOLUS:** Supp Jordan  $\mathcal{M}(T_C)$  wrto  $B_1 = (u_1 + i v_1, \dots, u_n + i v_n) \Rightarrow \mathcal{M}(T, B_1) = \mathcal{M}(T, B_2)$ ,  
where  $B_2 = (x_1 + i y_1, \dots, x_n + i y_n)$  with each  $x_k + i y_k = (\sqrt{\|u_k\|^2 + \|v_k\|^2})^{-1} (u_k + i v_k)$ .  
Becs  $\|T_C(u + i v)\|^2 = \|Tu\|^2 + \|Tv\|^2 \leq \|u + i v\|^2$ . By Exe (D.9),  $T_C$  is unit.  
Consider  $\mathcal{M}(T)$  wrto  $B_V = (v_1, u_1, \dots, v_n, u_n)$  and by [9.36].  $\square$

**D.11** Supp  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , and  $\{Sv : v \in \odot\} = \{v \in V : \|v\| \leq 1\} = \odot$ . Prove  $S$  is unit.

**SOLUS:** NOTICE that  $\|S(\|v\|^{-1}v)\| \leq 1 \Rightarrow \|Sv\| \leq \|v\|$  for all  $v \in \odot$ .  
Asum  $S$  not inv. Then  $\exists w \in V \setminus \text{range } S, \|w\|^{-1}w \notin \{Sv : v \in \odot\} = \odot$ . Ctradic.  
**NOTE:** If  $v \neq 0, Sv = 0 \in \odot$ , then  $v \in \odot$ . Wrong becs only  $a\|v\|^{-1}v \in \odot$ , where  $0 \leq a \leq 1$ .  
Now  $\forall v \in V \setminus \{0\}, S[\|Sv\|^{-1}v] \in \odot \iff \|Sv\|^{-1}v \in \odot \Rightarrow \|Sv\|^{-1}\|v\| \leq 1$ .  $\square$   
OR. NOTICE that  $\odot_C = \{u + i v \in V_C : \|u\|^2 + \|v\|^2 \leq 1\} = \{Su + i Sv : u, v \in V, \|u\|^2 + \|v\|^2 \leq 1\}$ .  
We show each eigval of  $S_C$  has abs val 1. Then done by TIPS.  
Asum  $|\lambda| < 1$  and  $\lambda$  is eigval of  $S_C$  with  $u + i v$  and  $\|u\|^2 + \|v\|^2 = 1$ .  
Then  $S_C[\lambda^{-1}(u + i v)] = u + i v \in \odot_C$  while  $\lambda^{-1}(u + i v) \notin \odot_C$ . Ctradic.  $\square$

## 7.E [4E] & 7.F [4E] NOTE: $V, W$ are finite **non**0 vecspcs over $F$ .

**E.1** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ . Show  $T = 0 \iff$  all singvals are 0.

SOLUS: (a)  $T = 0 \iff T^* = 0 \iff T^*T = 0 \Rightarrow$  all singvals are 0.

(b) all singvals are 0  $\iff T^*T$  nilp. Becs  $T^*T$  diag  $\Rightarrow T^*T = 0 = T$ . □

OR. Supp  $T$  has  $N$  posi singvals. Now  $N = 0 \iff \dim \text{range } T = 0 \iff T = 0$ . □

**E.4** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ , and  $s_1, s_n$  are the max and min of singvals.

Prove  $\{\|Tv\| : v \in V, \|v\| = 1\} = [s_n, s_1]$ .

SOLUS: Get the SVD  $(e_1, \dots, e_m), (f_1, \dots, f_m)$  in  $V, W$ . We show  $\forall s \in [s_n, s_1], \exists v \in V, \|Tv\| = s$ .

Say  $v = xe_1 + ye_n$  with (I)  $\|v\|^2 = x^2 + y^2 = 1$ , (II)  $\|Tv\|^2 = s_1^2 x^2 + s_n^2 y^2 = s^2$ .

If  $s_1 = s_n$ . Done. Supp  $s_1 > s_n$ . Then  $s_1^2 - s^2 = (s_1^2 - s_n^2) y^2$ , and  $s^2 - s_n^2 = (s_1^2 - s_n^2) x^2$ . □

COMMENT:  $T$  is a scalar multi of an isomet  $\iff \{\|Tv\| : v \in V, \|v\| = 1\} = \{s_1\}$ .

**E.11** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is posi,  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$  is orthon, and  $s_1, \dots, s_n$  are the singvals.

Prove  $\langle Tv_1, v_1 \rangle + \dots + \langle Tv_n, v_n \rangle = s_1 + \dots + s_n$ .

SOLUS:  $\langle Tv_k, v_k \rangle = \langle \sqrt{T}v_k, \sqrt{T}v_k \rangle = \|\sqrt{T}v_k\|^2$ . Note that  $\sqrt{T} = \sqrt{T^*} = (\sqrt{T})^*$  is posi.

NOTICE that  $s_1, \dots, s_n$  are the eigvals of  $\sqrt{T^*}\sqrt{T} = T \Rightarrow \sqrt{s_1}, \dots, \sqrt{s_n}$  are the singvals of  $\sqrt{T}$ .

Get the SVD  $(e_1, \dots, e_n), (f_1, \dots, f_n)$ . By (4E 7.A.5),  $\sum \|\sqrt{T}v_k\|^2 = \sum \|\sqrt{T}e_k\|^2 = \sum s_k$ . □

**E.17** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove  $T$  self-adj  $\iff T^\dagger$  self-adj.

By Exe (E.16), immed.

SOLUS: Let  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$  be disti eigvals of  $T$  with  $\lambda_1 = 0$  if any. Let  $U = (\text{null } T)^\perp$ .

$m_T(z) = (z - \lambda_1) \dots (z - \lambda_m) \iff m_{T|_U} = m_T$  if  $T$  inje, othws  $m_{T|_U}(z) = (z - \lambda_2) \dots (z - \lambda_m)$

$\iff$  the min of  $(T|_U)^{-1}$  is  $(z - \lambda_1^{-1}) \dots (z - \lambda_m^{-1})$  if  $T$  inje, and is  $(z - \lambda_2^{-1}) \dots (z - \lambda_m^{-1})$  othws

$\iff m_{T^\dagger}$  is the min of  $(T|_U)^{-1}$  if  $T$  inje, othws  $m_{T^\dagger}(z) = z(z - \lambda_2^{-1}) \dots (z - \lambda_m^{-1})$ . □

**F.3** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  and  $v \in V$ . Prove  $\|Tv\| = \|T\| \|v\| \iff T^*Tv = \|T\|^2 v$ .

SOLUS: Let  $s_1 = \dots = s_j \geq \dots \geq s_n$  be the singvals with the SVD bses  $(e_1, \dots, e_n), (f_1, \dots, f_n)$ .

NOTICE that  $\|Tv\|^2 = s_1^2 |\langle v, e_1 \rangle|^2 + \dots + s_n^2 |\langle v, e_n \rangle|^2 = s_1^2 \|v\|^2$

$\iff v \in \text{span}(e_1, \dots, e_j) \iff T^*Tv = \sum s_i^2 \langle v, e_i \rangle e_i = \sum s_1^2 \langle v, e_i \rangle e_i$ . □

OR. Supp  $T^*Tv = \|T\|^2 v$ . Then  $\|T\|^2 \|v\| = \|T^*Tv\| \leq \|T\| \|Tv\| \Rightarrow \|T\| \|v\| \leq \|Tv\|$ .

Supp  $\|Tv\| = \|T\| \|v\|$ . Then  $\|T^*Tv - \|T\|^2 v\|^2 = \|T^*Tv\|^2 + \|T\|^4 \|v\|^2 - 2\text{Re} \langle T^*Tv, \|T\|^2 v \rangle \leq 0$ .

Becs  $\|T^*Tv\|^2 \leq \|T\|^2 \|Tv\|^2 = \|T\|^2 \|T\|^2 \|v\|^2$ , and  $\langle T^*Tv, \|T\|^2 v \rangle = \langle Tv, \|T\|^2 Tv \rangle = \|T\|^2 \|Tv\|^2$ . □

**F.5** Supp  $U$  is finite inner prodsp,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(U, V), S \in \mathcal{L}(U, W)$ . Prove  $\|ST\| \leq \|S\| \|T\|$ .

SOLUS: Take  $v$  suth  $\|ST\| = \|STv\| \leq \|S\| \|Tv\| \leq \|S\| \|T\| \|v\| \leq \|S\| \|T\|$ . □

OR.  $\|STv\| \leq \|S_{\frac{Tv}{\|Tv\|}}\| \|Tv\| \leq \|S_{\frac{Tv}{\|Tv\|}}\| \|T\| \leq \|S\| \|T\|$ . □

**F.19** Prove  $\|T^*T\| = \|T\|^2$ .

$\|T\| = \|\sqrt{T^*T}\| = \sqrt{\|T^*T\|}$ . OR. By Exe (F.2),  $\|T^*T\| = s_1^2$ . □

SOLUS:  $\forall v \in V, \|Tv\| = \|\sqrt{T^*T}v\| \leq \|\sqrt{T^*T}\| \|v\| \Rightarrow \|T\| \leq \|\sqrt{T^*T}\|$ . 又  $\|T^*T\| \leq \|T^*\| \|T\|$ . □

OR.  $T = S\sqrt{T^*T}, \sqrt{T^*T} = S^*T$ . Simlr. □

**F.20** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  normal. Prove  $\|T^k\| = \|T\|^k$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $B_V = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$  be orthon eigvecs of  $T^*T$  with corres eigvals  $s_1^2, \dots, s_n^2$ .

Becs  $(T^k)^*T^k e_j = (T^*T)^k e_j = s_j^{2k} e_j$ . Now  $\max\{s_1, \dots, s_n\}^k = \max\{s_1^k, \dots, s_n^k\}$ .  $\square$

OR. Note that  $(T^*T)_C$  and  $T^*T$  have the same eigvals  $\Rightarrow \|T_C\|_C = \|T\|$ .

Let  $B_{V_C} = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$  be orthon eigvecs of  $T_C$  corres eigvals  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$  of  $T^k$  corres  $\lambda_1^k, \dots, \lambda_n^k$ .

By Exe (F.2),  $\|T_C^k\| = \max\{|\lambda_j^k|\} = \max\{|\lambda_j|\}^k = \|T_C\|^k$ .  $\square$

OR. Becs singvals of  $T$  are the abs of eigvals in  $C$ . Let  $T_C v = \|T\|v$  with  $v \in V_C$  and  $\|v\| = 1$ .

Then  $T_C^k v = \|T\|^k v \Rightarrow \|T\|^k = \|T_C^k v\| \leq \|T_C^k\|$ . 又 By Exe (F.5),  $\|T_C^k\| \leq \|T_C\|^k$ .  $\square$

**F.28** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove  $\exists$  unit  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $T = \sqrt{TT^*} S$ .

Let  $T^* = S\sqrt{TT^*}$ .  $\square$

**SOLUS:** Supp  $s_1, \dots, s_m$  are the posi singvals of  $T$  with SVD  $(e_1, \dots, e_m), (f_1, \dots, f_m)$ .

Becs  $T^*T e_k = s_k^2 e_k$ ,  $f_k = T e_k / s_k \Rightarrow TT^* f_k = TT^* T e_k / s_k = s_k T e_k = s_k^2 f_k \Rightarrow \sqrt{TT^*} f_k = s_k f_k$ .

$\dim E(s_k, \sqrt{T^*T}) \leq \dim E(s_k, \sqrt{TT^*})$ . Apply revly. Thus  $\dim E(0, \sqrt{T^*T}) = \dim E(0, \sqrt{TT^*})$ .

Get orthon bses of  $E(0, \sqrt{T^*T})$  and  $E(0, \sqrt{TT^*})$ . Forming two orthon bses of  $V$ .

Define  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  by  $S e_j = f_j$ . **NOTE:** The same  $S$  in  $T = S\sqrt{T^*T}$ .  $\square$

**CORO:**  $T = S\sqrt{T^*T} \Rightarrow T^* = \sqrt{T^*T} S^* \Rightarrow TT^* = ST^*TS^*$ .

OR.  $T = S\sqrt{T^*T} = \sqrt{TT^*} S \Rightarrow \sqrt{T^*T} = S^* \sqrt{TT^*} S \Rightarrow T^*T = S^*TT^*S$ .

**F.31** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  self-adj. Or supp  $F = C$  and  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  normal.

Prove  $\exists$  unit  $S$  with  $T = S\sqrt{T^*T}$  suth  $S, \sqrt{T^*T}$  diag wrto same orthon bss.

**SOLUS:** Becs  $T = S\sqrt{T^*T} = \sqrt{TT^*} S = \sqrt{T^*T} S$ . If  $F = C$ , then done. But othws?

Let  $B_V = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$  be orthon eigvecs of  $T$  with corres  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$ , which are real if self-adj.

Note that  $T^*e_k = \overline{\lambda_k} e_k \Rightarrow T^*T e_k = |\lambda_k|^2 e_k$ . Define  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  by  $S e_k = |\lambda_k|^{-1} \lambda_k e_k$ .  $\square$

**F.8** Supp  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  inv. Prove if  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  and  $\|S - T\| < 1/\|S^{-1}\|$ , then  $T$  inv.

**SOLUS:** Note that  $1/\|S^{-1}\| = s_n$ , where  $s_1 \geq \dots \geq s_n$  are the singvals of  $T$ .

Becs  $s_n = \min\{\|S - T\| : \dim \text{range } T = 0, 1, \dots, n-1\} > \|S - T\| \Rightarrow \dim \text{range } T = n$ .  $\square$

OR.  $v \neq 0, Tv = 0 \Rightarrow \|v\| = \|S^{-1}Sv\| \leq \|S^{-1}\| \|Sv\| = \|S^{-1}\| \|(S - T)v\|$ .  $\square$

**F.14** Supp  $U, W$  subsp of  $V$  suth  $\|P_U - P_W\| < 1$ . Prove  $\dim U = \dim W$ .

**SOLUS:** Note that  $1 = s_m = \min\{\|P_U - T\| : T \in \mathcal{L}(V) \text{ and } \dim \text{range } T = 0, 1, \dots, m-1\}$ .

Thus  $\dim \text{range } P_W \geq \dim \text{range } P_U$ . Apply revly, done.  $\square$

OR. Becs  $P_U = I - P_{U^\perp}$  OR  $P_W = I - P_{W^\perp} \Rightarrow P_W - P_U = P_W + P_{U^\perp} - I$  OR  $P_U - P_W = P_U + P_{W^\perp} - I$ .

By Exe (F.8),  $P_W + P_{U^\perp}$  and  $P_U + P_{W^\perp}$  are inv  $\Rightarrow \{0\} = \text{null}(P_W + P_{U^\perp}) \supseteq \text{null } P_W \cap \text{null } P_{U^\perp}$ .

And  $V = \text{range}(P_U + P_{W^\perp}) \subseteq \text{range } P_U + \text{range } P_{W^\perp} = U + W^\perp$ .  $\square$

**F.22** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ . Let  $n = \dim V$  and  $s_1 \geq \dots \geq s_n$  are the singvals.

Prove  $s_{n-k+1} = \min\{\|T|_U\| : U \text{ is subsp of } V, \dim U = k\}$  for  $1 \leq k \leq n$ .

**SOLUS:** Get the SVD bses  $(e_1, \dots, e_n), (f_1, \dots, f_n)$ . Let  $U = \text{span}(e_{n-k+1}, \dots, e_n) \Rightarrow \|T|_U\| = s_{n-k+1}$ .

Supp  $U$  is a  $k$ -dim subsp of  $V$ . NOTICE that  $\|T|_U\| = \|T|_U P_U\| = \|T - T|_{U^\perp} P_{U^\perp}\| \geq s_{n-k+1}$ .  $\square$



**F.13** Supp  $S, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  are posi. Show  $\|S - T\| \leq \max\{\|S\|, \|T\|\} \leq \|S + T\|$ .

**SOLUS:**  $\|S + T\| = \|\sqrt{S + T}\|^2 \geq \|\sqrt{S + T}v\|^2 = \langle Sv + Tv, v \rangle = \langle Sv, v \rangle + \langle Tv, v \rangle = \|\sqrt{S}v\|^2 + \|\sqrt{T}v\|^2$ .

Let  $v \in V$  suth  $\|\sqrt{S}v\|^2 = \|\sqrt{S}\|^2 = \|S\| \Rightarrow \|S + T\| \geq \|S\|$ . Simlr,  $\|S + T\| \geq \|T\|$ .

Denote  $\max\{|\lambda| : \lambda \text{ is eigval of } T\}$  by  $|\lambda_M|_T$ . We show  $|\lambda_M|_{S-T} \leq \max\{|\lambda_M|_S, |\lambda_M|_T\}$ .

Note that  $\|T\|I - T$  is posi, so is  $R = \|T\|I - T + S = \|T\|I - (T - S)$ .

Thus  $\|T\| - |\lambda_M|_R = |\lambda_M|_{S-T} \leq \|T\|$ . Simlr,  $\|T\| - |\lambda_M|_{\|S\|I - (S-T)} = |\lambda_M|_{T-S} \leq \|S\|$ . □

**F.11** Supp  $F = C, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove  $\forall \epsilon > 0, \exists \text{ diag } S \text{ suth } 0 < \|T - S\| < \epsilon$ .

**SOLUS:** Supp  $A = \mathcal{M}(T)$  up-trig wrto orthon  $B_V = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$ . Let  $\lambda_k = A_{k,k}$ .

Becs  $T$  has finily many eigvals,  $\exists \delta \in (0, \epsilon/n), \nexists \text{ disti } j, k \text{ suth } \lambda_j + j\delta = \lambda_k + k\delta$ .

Thus define  $Re_k = k\delta e_k \Rightarrow T + R$  has  $n$  disti eigvals, while  $R$  posi and  $0 < \|R\| < \delta$ . □

**F.16** Supp  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  posi inv. Prove  $\exists \delta > 0, \forall \text{ self-adj } T \text{ suth } \|S - T\| < \delta, T \text{ posi}$ .

**SOLUS:** Let  $\delta$  be the smallest singval of posi inv  $S$ . Then  $\forall v \in V, \langle Sv, v \rangle = \|\sqrt{S}v\|^2 \geq \delta\|v\|^2$ .

Supp  $T$  self-adj and  $0 < \|S - T\| < \delta = \min\{\|S - R\| : \dim \text{range } R \leq \dim V - 1\} \Rightarrow T \text{ inv}$ .

Then  $|\langle (S - T)v, v \rangle| \leq \|S - T\| \|v\|^2 < \delta\|v\|^2$  for all non0  $v \in V$ .

Asum  $\exists v \in V, \langle Tv, v \rangle < 0 \Rightarrow \delta\|v\|^2 \leq |\langle Sv, v \rangle| \leq |\langle Sv - Tv, v \rangle| < \delta\|v\|^2$ .

OR.  $\langle Tv, v \rangle = \langle Sv, v \rangle + \langle (T - S)v, v \rangle \geq \delta\|v\|^2 - \langle (S - T)v, v \rangle > 0$  for  $v \neq 0$ . □

**ENDED**

少了关于无限维内积空间及其算子的基本内容，LADR 第七章学起来明显更快更平常，没有前半部分许多题目去掉有限维假设后的悬疑和激动时刻。也许研究无限维内积空间有硬性的分析学知识门槛，所以这本书的性质不允许过多涉及这方面。

**10.A** NOTE:  $V$  denotes a finide non0 vecsp over  $\mathbf{F}$ . For (10.B), see [4E] Chapter 9.

**17** Supp  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  suth  $\text{tr}(ST) = 0$  for all  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Prove  $T = 0$ .

SOLUS: Let  $S = T^* \Rightarrow \text{tr}(T^*T) = s_1^2 + \dots + s_n^2 = 0$ . By (4E 7.E.1) OR Exe (11). □

OR. Asum  $T \neq 0 \Rightarrow \exists \text{non0 } v \in V$  suth  $Tv \neq 0$ . Extend  $v = v_1$  to  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ .

Supp  $Tv_1 = A_{1,1}v_1 + \dots + A_{n,1}v_n \Rightarrow \exists A_{j,1} \neq 0$ . Define  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  by each  $sv_k = \delta_{j,k}v_1$ .

Now  $S = E_{j,1} \Rightarrow \mathcal{M}(ST) = \mathcal{E}^{(1,j)}\mathcal{M}(T) \Rightarrow 0 = \text{tr}(ST) = A_{j,1}$ . Ctradic. □

OR. Asum  $\exists Tv \neq 0$ . Extend to  $B_V = (Tv, u_1, \dots, u_n)$ . Define  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V) : Tv \mapsto v, u_i \mapsto 0$ .

Now  $(TS)(Tv) = Tv, (TS)(u_i) = 0 \Rightarrow \text{tr}(TS) = 1$ . Ctradic. □

• (4E 8.D.10) Supp  $\tau \in (\mathcal{L}(V))'$ ,  $\tau(I) = \dim V$ , and  $\tau(ST) = \tau(TS)$ . Prove  $\tau = \text{tr}$ .

SOLUS:  $\tau(E_{i,j}) = \tau(E_{x,j}E_{i,x}) = \tau(E_{i,x}E_{x,j}) = \delta_{i,j}\tau(E_{x,x})$ . 又  $I = E_{1,1} + \dots + E_{n,n} \Rightarrow n = n\tau(E_{x,x})$ . □

• (4E 8.D.12) Supp  $V, W$  are finide inner prodsp. Define  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  on  $\mathcal{L}(V, W)$  by  $\langle S, T \rangle = \text{tr}(ST^*)$ .

Let orthon  $B_V = (e_1, \dots, e_n), B_W = (f_1, \dots, f_m)$ . Show  $\langle S, T \rangle = \sum_{j=1}^m \sum_{k=1}^n \mathcal{M}(S)_{j,k} \overline{\mathcal{M}(T)_{j,k}}$ .

SOLUS: Becs  $\mathcal{M}(ST^*)_{j,k} = \mathcal{M}(S)_{j,r} \mathcal{M}(T^*)_{r,k} = \mathcal{M}(S)_{j,r} \overline{\mathcal{M}(T)_{k,r}}$ . Take  $k = j$ . □

OR. Define  $E_{k,j}(e_x) = \delta_{k,x}f_j, R_{j,k}(f_y) = \delta_{j,y}e_k$ , and  $Q_{j,k}(f_y) = \delta_{j,y}f_k$ . See NOTE FOR [3.60].

Becs  $E_{k,j}^* = R_{j,k}$ , and  $\langle E_{k,l}, E_{i,j} \rangle = \text{tr}(E_{k,l}R_{j,i}) = \text{tr}(\delta_{i,k}Q_{j,l}) = \delta_{i,k}\delta_{j,l}$ .

Now  $\langle \sum A_{j,k}E_{k,j}, \sum C_{x,y}E_{y,x} \rangle = \sum A_{j,k} \overline{C_{j,k}}$  □

ENDED

**[4E] 9** NOTE:  $V, W$  denote finite non0 vecsp over  $F$ .

**A.2** Supp  $\beta$  is biliney on  $V$  of dim  $n$ . Prove  $\exists \varphi_k, \tau_k \in V', \beta(u, v) = \sum_{k=1}^n \varphi_k(u) \tau_k(v)$ .

SOLUS:  $\forall v \in V, \exists \varphi_v \in V'$  suth  $\varphi_v : u \mapsto \beta(u, v)$ . Define such  $\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_n$  for a  $B_V = (v_1, \dots, v_n)$ .

$\forall u, v \in V, \beta(u, v) = \beta(u, \sum a_i v_i) = \sum a_i \beta(u, v_i) = \sum a_i \varphi_i(u)$ . Get the dual bss of  $B_V$ .  $\square$

**A.4** Supp  $V$  is real inner prodsp,  $\beta$  is biliney on  $V$ . Show  $\exists ! T \in \mathcal{L}(V), \beta(u, v) = \langle Tu, v \rangle$ .

SOLUS: Let orthon  $B_V = (e_1, \dots, e_n) \Rightarrow \beta(u, v) = \sum \beta(u, e_i) \langle e_i, v \rangle = \langle \sum \beta(u, e_i) e_i, v \rangle$ .

Supp  $\beta(u, v) = \langle Tu, v \rangle = \sum \langle Tu, e_i \rangle \langle e_i, v \rangle$ . Then each  $\langle Tu, e_i \rangle = \beta(u, e_i) \Rightarrow Tu = \sum \beta(u, e_i) e_i$ .  $\square$

**B.1** Supp  $m \in \mathbf{N}^+$ . Show  $\dim V^{(m)} = \dim V^m$ .

SOLUS: Let  $B_V = (e_1, \dots, e_n)$  with corres  $B_{V'} = (\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_n)$ . Supp  $\alpha$  is  $m$ -liney.

$\forall v_j = \sum_{i=1}^n \varphi_i(v_j) e_i, \alpha(v_1, \dots, v_m) = \sum_{i_1=1}^n \dots \sum_{i_m=1}^n \varphi_{i_1}(v_1) \dots \varphi_{i_m}(v_m) \alpha(e_{i_1}, \dots, e_{i_m})$ .

Define  $m$ -liney  $\alpha_I(v_1, \dots, v_m) = \varphi_{i_1}(v_1) \dots \varphi_{i_m}(v_m)$ , for each  $I = (i_1, \dots, i_m) \in \Gamma = \{1, \dots, n\}^m$ .

Hence  $\alpha = \sum_{I \in \Gamma} \alpha(e_{i_1}, \dots, e_{i_m}) [\alpha_I] \in \text{span}(\alpha_I)_{I \in \Gamma}$ . Supp  $\exists c_I \in F, I \in \Gamma$  suth  $\sum_{I \in \Gamma} c_I \alpha_I = 0$ .

Note that for each  $J = (j_1, \dots, j_m) \in \Gamma, \alpha_I(e_{j_1}, \dots, e_{j_m}) = \delta_{I,J} \Rightarrow 0(e_{j_1}, \dots, e_{j_m}) = c_J$ .  $\square$

OR. We show  $V^{(m)} = \mathcal{B}(V, \dots, V)$  iso to  $F^{n, \dots, n}$  via liney  $\alpha \mapsto \mathcal{M}(\alpha)$ . Supp  $A \in F^{n, \dots, n}$ .

Define  $\alpha_A \in \mathcal{B}(V, \dots, V)$  by  $\alpha_A(\sum_{i=1}^n c_{i,1} e_i, \dots, \sum_{i=1}^n c_{i,m} e_i) = \sum_{I \in \Gamma} c_{j_1,1} \dots c_{j_m,m} A_I$ .

Let  $\mathcal{M}(\alpha) \in F^{n, \dots, n}$  with each  $\mathcal{M}(\alpha)_{j_1, \dots, j_m} = \alpha(e_{j_1}, \dots, e_{j_m})$ . Becs  $\alpha_{\mathcal{M}(\alpha)} = \alpha$ .  $\square$

**C.2,5** Supp square  $B, C$  on diag of block up-trig  $A$ . Prove  $\det A = (\det B)(\det C)$ .

SOLUS: If the cols of  $B$  are liney dep, then the cols of  $A$  are liney dep, done. Now supp  $B$  is inv.

Let  $A = \begin{pmatrix} B & D \\ 0 & C \end{pmatrix}, P = \begin{pmatrix} B & 0 \\ 0 & C \end{pmatrix}, Q = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & D \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . Supp  $A \in F^{n,n}, B \in F^{m,m}, C \in F^{p,p}$ .

Now  $\det(A_{:,1} \dots A_{:,n}) = \det(P_{:,1} \dots P_{:,m} (P+Q)_{:,m+1} \dots (P+Q)_{:,n})$ .

Becs each col of  $D$  is in  $\text{col } B = F^m \Rightarrow \text{each } Q_{:,m+k} \in \text{span}(P_{:,1}, \dots, P_{:,m}) \Rightarrow \det A = \det P$ .  $\square$

**C.22** Supp  $n \in \mathbf{N}^+$ , and  $\delta : \mathbf{C}^{n,n} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$  suth  $\delta(AB) = \delta(A) \cdot \delta(B)$ , and  $\delta(D) = D_{1,1} \dots D_{n,n}$ , for all  $A, B \in \mathbf{C}^{n,n}$  and all diag  $D \in \mathbf{C}^{n,n}$ . Prove  $\delta = \det$ .

SOLUS: Define  $\mathcal{K}_{i,j}^{(\alpha)} = I + \alpha \mathcal{E}^{(i,j)}$ . We show  $\delta(\mathcal{K}_{i,j}^{(\alpha)}) = 1 + \delta_{i,j} \alpha$ . Supp  $i \neq j$ .

NOTICE that  $\mathcal{K}_{i,j}^{(\alpha)} \mathcal{K}_{i,j}^{(\alpha)} = (I + \alpha \mathcal{E}^{(i,j)})^2 = I + 2\alpha \mathcal{E}^{(i,j)}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= [I + \mathcal{E}^{(j,j)} + 2\alpha \mathcal{E}^{(i,j)}] - \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{E}^{(j,j)} [I + \mathcal{E}^{(j,j)} + 2\alpha \mathcal{E}^{(i,j)}] \\ &= (I - \frac{1}{2} \mathcal{E}^{(j,j)}) [(I + \alpha \mathcal{E}^{(i,j)})(I + \mathcal{E}^{(j,j)})] = \mathcal{K}_{j,j}^{(1/2)} \mathcal{K}_{i,j}^{(\alpha)} \mathcal{K}_{j,j}^{(1)} \end{aligned}$$

又  $\mathcal{K}_{i,j}^{(\alpha)} \mathcal{K}_{i,j}^{(-\alpha)} = I \Rightarrow \delta(\mathcal{K}_{i,j}^{(\alpha)}) \neq 0$ . Thus  $\delta(\mathcal{K}_{i,j}^{(\alpha)}) = \delta(\mathcal{K}_{j,j}^{(1/2)} \mathcal{K}_{i,j}^{(\alpha)} \mathcal{K}_{j,j}^{(1)}) = 1$ .

Supp  $A \in \mathbf{C}^{n,n}$ . Define  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{C}^n) : e_k \mapsto A_{:,k} \Rightarrow \mathcal{M}(T) = A$  wrto std bses.

Write  $A = \mathcal{M}(I, T v \rightarrow e) \mathcal{M}(T, v \rightarrow T v) \mathcal{M}(I, e \rightarrow v)$ . Thus  $A$  not inv  $\Rightarrow \delta(A) = 0$ . Supp  $A$  inv.

Supp  $T$  up-trig wrto  $(u_1, \dots, u_n) \Rightarrow C = \mathcal{M}(T, u \rightarrow u) = \mathcal{M}(I, e \rightarrow u) \mathcal{M}(T, e \rightarrow e) \mathcal{M}(I, u \rightarrow e)$ .

Then  $A \mathcal{K}_{i,j}^{(\alpha)} = A + \alpha A \mathcal{E}^{(i,j)}$ , which is the result of adding  $i^{\text{th}}$  col times  $\alpha$  to the  $j^{\text{th}}$  col.

**Step 1.** Let  $c_1 = C_{1,2}/C_{1,1}$ . Then let  $R_1 = C \mathcal{K}_{1,2}^{(-c_1)}$ . Now  $(R_1)_{1,2} = 0$ .

**Step k.** Let  $c_k = (C_{1,k+1}/C_{1,1}, \dots, C_{k,k+1}/C_{k,k})$ . Then let  $R_{k+1} = R_k \mathcal{K}_{1,k+1}^{(-c_{1,k})} \dots \mathcal{K}_{k,k+1}^{(-c_{k,k})}$ .

We stop at step  $(n-1)$ . Becs each  $\delta(R_{k+1}) = \delta(R_k)$ .  $\square$

• **NOTE FOR Exe (D.6):** Let  $R_r = \{v_1 \otimes w_1 + \cdots + v_r \otimes w_r : ((v_1, \dots, v_r), (w_1, \dots, w_r)) \in V^r \times W^r\}$ .

Let  $V = \mathbf{F}^m, W = \mathbf{F}^n$ . Let  $M_r = \{A \in \mathbf{F}^{m,n} : \text{rank } A \leq r\}$ . Id  $v \otimes w$  with  $vw^t$ .

Then  $(v_1 w_1^t + \cdots + v_r w_r^t)_{.,k} = w_1[k] \cdot v_1 + \cdots + w_r[k] \cdot v_r \in \text{span}(v_1, \dots, v_r)$ .

Simlr  $(v_1 w_1^t + \cdots + v_r w_r^t)_{j,.} = v_1[j] \cdot w_1^t + \cdots + v_r[j] \cdot w_r^t \in \text{span}(w_1, \dots, w_r)$ .

Let  $N = \min\{m, n\}$ . Then  $R_1, \dots, R_{N-1} \neq V \otimes W$  id with  $\mathbf{F}^{m,n} = M_N$ .

Immed by using a bss of the smaller vecsp,  $R_N = M_N$  via  $v \otimes w = vw^t$ .

• **COMMENT:** For  $r \in \{1, \dots, N-1\}$ ,  $R_r$  is not a subsp of  $V \otimes W$ , as  $M_r$  is not a subsp of  $\mathbf{F}^{m,n}$ ,  
as the set of non-inv  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  is not a subsp of  $\mathcal{L}(V, W)$ .

---

**ENDED**